

10 Institutional Area, Vasant Kunj New Delhi – 110070

# MINUTES OF THE THIRTY EIGHTH MEETING OF THE ACADEMIC COUNCIL HELD ON 30 JUNE, 2016 AT 09.30 A.M.

#### **PRESENT**

The following members of the Academic Council attended the meeting: **Members** 

Dr Leena Srivastava Dr Rajiv Seth Dr Prateek Sharma Mr Amit Kumar Dr Malathi Lakshmikumaran Dr Anubha Kaushik Dr Vivek Suneja Dr Basudev Prasad Dr Suresh Jain Dr Manipadma Datta Dr Chaithanya Madhurantakam Dr Suneel Pandey Dr Pallavolu Maheswara Reddy Dr Shaleen Singhal Prof S Sundar Mr M.V. Shiju Dr Naqui Anwer Dr Kaushik R Bandyopadhyay Dr Nandan Nawn Dr Anandita Singh Ms Fawzia Tarannum Capt. Pradeep Kumar Padhy (Retd.) Chairperson

**Invitees** Dr M P Ram Mohan Dr L N Vankatraman Mr Shri Prakash

Secretary

Dr Arun Kanasal, Dr Rakesh Khosa, Dr Kanchan Chopra and Prof T C Kandpal could not attend the meeting.

The Vice Chancellor welcomed all the members of the Academic Council and Special Invitees.

At the outset, the Council welcomed the following who had become members of the Academic Council:- Dr.Chaithanya Madhurantakam (Head of Department), Mr.M.V.Shiju (Head of Centre), Dr.Sudipta Chatterjee, Dr.Naqui Anwer and Ms Fawzia Tarannum.

The Council placed on record its deep sense of appreciation of the services rendered by the following during their tenure as members of the Academic Council:- Dr.Sitaraman Ramakrishnan, Dr.Priyanka Kaushal, Dr.C.K.Singh and Dr.Vinay SP Sinha.

- ITEM NO. 1 To confirm the minutes of the thirty seventh meeting of the Academic Council held on 26 November 2015. The minutes of the thirty seventh meeting of the Academic Council held on 26 November 2015, were circulated to the members and no comments have been received.
- **TU/AC 38.1.1** The Council resolved that the minutes of the meeting of the Academic Council held on 26 November 2015 be confirmed.
- **ITEM NO.2 To consider and approve course outlines of LLM programme.** The recommendations of the meeting of the Board of Studies of Centre for Post Graduate Legal Studies held on 13 June, 2016 were placed before the Council. Dr Malathi suggested that in the course on 'Research Methods and Legal Writing' more emphasis be given to legal writing component and recommended that the book Elements of Style, 4th edn by Struck Jr., W and White, E.B. (2000). Boston: Pearson, be made compulsory reading in the course. Regarding the evaluation criteria for all the courses, members suggested that the weightage given to various components be reworked keeping in mind the concept of continuous evaluation followed in the University.
- **TU/AC 38.2.1** The Council resolved that the Course outline of the following six courses of LLM programme be accepted as amended (vide Annexure 1) and approved:-

Ser	Course Title
1	Research methods and legal writing
2	Comparative public law/systems of governance
3	Law and justice in a globalizing world
4	Economic foundations of infrastructure and natural resource law
5	Environmental law and policy
6	Infrastructure law and policy

ITEM NO. 3 To consider and approve the outline of a course in MA (Sustainable Development Practice) programme. The recommendations of the meeting of the Board of Studies of Department of Policy Studies held on 13 June, 2016 w.r.t. MA (SDP) programmes were placed before the Council. Members agreed that the sociological dimension of the course would help students interested in pursuing research work. Members suggested that module-wise suggested reading be listed for the convenience of the students.

**TU/AC 38.3.1**The Council resolved that course outline of the following one course of MA (SDP) programme be accepted (vide Annexure 2) and approved:-

Ser	Course Title
1	Development theories and processes

- ITEM NO. 4 To consider and approve the course outlines of MBA (Infrastructure) programme. The recommendations of the meeting of the Board of Studies of Department of Business Administration held on 08 June, 2015 w.r.t. MBA (Infrastructure) were placed before the Council. A detailed discussion was held on the bidding system challenges; Prof Datta submitted that all facets of the subject have been covered in the course. Dr Suneja was of the opinion that the courses 'Business Ethics' & 'Integrated Impact assessment' be taught in both programmes of MBA. Members recommended that common classes could be held on law subjects for both MBA & LLM students. Members further recommended changing the title of 'Business laws and infrastructure projects' to 'Business laws' and suggested that role of NGOs and other stakeholders be covered in the Course 'PPP-Challenges & Opportunities'.
- **TU/AC 38.4.1** The Council resolved that Course outlines of the following twelve courses of MBA (infrastructure) programme be accepted as amended (vide Annexure 3) and approved:-

Ser	Course Title
1	Bidding system management
2	Business ethics
3	Business Laws
4	Contract Law and Management
5	Introduction to infrastructure business
6	Integrated Impact Assessment
7	Land, environmental and other laws
8	Legal and regulatory aspects of infrastructure
9	Project planning and management
10	Public Private Partnership – Challenges and opportunities
11	Risk analysis and implementation management
12	Strategic planning

- ITEM NO. 5 To consider and approve revised programme structure of MA/One Year PG Diploma (Public Policy and Sustainable Development) programme. The recommendations of the meeting of the Board of Studies of Department of Policy Studies held on 13 June, 2016 w.r.t. MA.(PPSD)/One Year PG diploma were placed before the Council. The Council appreciated the initiative taken in the field of sustainable consumption and production.
- **TU/AC 38.5.1** The Council resolved that the Programme structure and Course outlines of the following five courses of MA (PPSD)/One Year PG Diploma (vide Annexure 4) be accepted and approved:-

Ser	Course Title
1	Macroeconomics for public policy
2	Perspectives in sustainability
3	Methodologies I: Statistical analysis
4	Methodologies II: Decision-making in public policy – Analytical and empirical tools
5	Sustainable consumption and production

- ITEM NO. 6 To consider and approve revised programme structure and course outlines of the MTech(WSG) and MSc(WSG) programmes. The recommendations of the meeting of the Board of Studies of Department of Water Science and Governance w.r.t. M.Tech, and MSc programmes held on 10 June, 2016 were placed before the Council. Dr Seth brought out that in the learning outcome of 'water planning and management' course, skills being acquired may be indicated. Prof Prateek suggested inclusion of Elements of Surveying in Geo-informatics and restructuring of course on Hydraulics. Members recommended inclusion of pre-requisites in the Advanced Geo-informatics and Ground Water Quality Modelling courses. Further members also recommended that the 3<sup>rd</sup> semester projects be re-structured and tutorials be included in certain courses.
- **TU/AC 38.6.1** The Council resolved that Programme Structures of MTech (WSG) and MSc (WSG) programmes and course outlines of the following fifteen Courses be accepted as amended (vide Annexure 5) and approved:-

	Course Title
Ser	
1	Water Planning and Management
2	Water Law
3	Water quality monitoring methods and analysis
4	Hydraulics
5	Advanced Hydraulics
6	Water resource economics
7	Applied hydrology and meteorology
8	Geo-informatics for water resources
9	Advanced geo-informatics for water resources
10	Water supply and sanitation
11	Aquatic eco-system management
12	Irrigation water and drainage management
13	Groundwater hydrology and pollution
14	Climate change, water resources and agriculture
15	Groundwater quality modelling

- **ITEM NO.7 To consider and approve Postdoctoral Guidelines.** The draft guidelines on Postdoctoral positions were placed before the council for discussion.
- **TU/AC 38.7.1** The Council resolved to approve the guidelines on Postdoctoral positions placed at Annexure 6.

**ITEM NO. 8 Extension of maximum period for submission of thesis.** The Academic Council was requested to consider allowing Ms Madhubhen Sharma, PhD student, an extension of the maximum period (five years) of submission of the thesis.

TU/AC 38.8.1 The Council discussed and approved one year extension for Ms Madhubhen Sharma.

There being no other items for discussion, the meeting was adjourned with a vote of thanks to the Chair.

Sd/ Capt Pradeep Kumar Padhy (retd.) Registrar

# Enclosures:-

- Annexure 1 Annexure 2
- Annexure 3
- Annexure 4
- Annexure 5
- Annexure 6

# Distribution:-

**Electronics** Copy

- 1. Vice-Chancellor, TERI University
- 2. All members of the Academic Council
- 3. Website

Printed Copy

4. Registrar, TERI University

Annexure 1 (Refers to Item No 2 of minutes of 38<sup>th</sup> meeting of AC)

# Course outlines of six Courses of LLM programme.

1. Cour	se title: Rese	arch methods and legal writin	g						
Course	code MPL	No. of credits: 3	L-1	Г-Р: 24-9-18					
173									
Pre-req	uisite course	code and title (if any): Nil							
	Description								
	The course aims to build scientific perspective, attitude and skills for systematic enquiry by								
		ding of philosophical foundat		arch, various ele	ements	of re	search		
design a	and methods and	nd tools for data collection and	d analysis.						
		le comprehension of principl							
	1	roblem, objectives and ques							
		chniques related to social and for applied research. It will also	0						
-		erns in doing research. The co	-						
	-	challenges of using qualita							
research		enunenges of using quanta	urve and qu		inques	111 0	ppnea		
rescurer									
The cou	urse has a stro	ong practical component. Fie	eld visit is a	in essential part	t, whic	h wi	ll help		
		ne real challenges of conductir			,		1		
-	objectives	C	0						
To prov	vide an under	standing of various perspect	ives, metho	ds and tools ir	n socia	l and	l legal		
research							U		
To equi	p students with	h tools for data collection							
To enab	le students to	undertake independent legal r	esearch						
Course	content								
Module	Торіс				L	Т	Р		
1.	FOUNDAT	IONS OF SOCIAL RESEAD	RCH		4				
	Understandin	ng its epistemological roots an	d methodol	ogical Options					
	Introduction	to Different Perspectives and	types of rese	earch					
	Ŭ	n ethical concerns							
2.	DESIGNIN	G RESEARCH			6	2	2		
	-	Research Problem and Objec							
		eview (both theoretical and en	pirical) and	gap					
	identification								
		Research Questions							
	• •	& Types of hypotheses							
		sign and Sampling					-		
3.		S AND TOOLS			5	3	6		
	Ethnographi	c Approaches							

	Fieldwork and Participant Observation			
	Interview			
	Focus Group Discussion			
	Survey and Questionnaire Design			
	Case Study			
	-			
4.	Participatory Approaches	5		6
4.	Legal Methods	5		6
	Qualitative Legal Research			
	Case Study Method of Legal Research			
	Comparative Legal Research			
	Inter-disciplinary Legal Research			
_	Empirical and Quantitative Legal Research	4	2	-
5.	DATA ANALYSIS	4	2	2
	Quantitative Data Analysis			
	Qualitative Data Analysis			
	Making sense of multiple perspectives: Approaches and techniques for			
	analysis of qualitative data			
	Data validation			
	Identifying needs and policy priorities			
	Identifying limitations of research			
6.	Legal Writing		2	2
	Elements of legal writing.			
	Purpose of legal writing- research, chamber, courts etc.			
	This covers a practical exercise in writing legal, resulting in writing a			
	research note on a legal topic.			
	Total	24	9	18
Evalu	ation criteria			
Resea	rch Problem, Objectives and Research Question (Practical): 20%			
Surve	y Methods (Practical): 25%			
Prese	ntation: 25%			
Majoi	: Test (end semester):30%			
Learı	ning outcomes At the end of the course, students would be able to –			
1.Car	ry out independent research pertaining to any specific legal issue			
2. De	sign a research, justifying use of various methods/tools to carry out the same	e		
	llect, analyze and interpret both quantitative and qualitative data			
Pedag	gogical approach			
•	der to support active learning, the lectures in this course are supplement	ted w	vith a	a larg
	er of tutorials and practical work. The emphasis of these tutorials and prac			-
	) is to encourage the active involvement of students in undertaking task			
	understand concepts / methods / tools in social and legal research. Stude		-	
	by doing. Interviewing, focus groups, participatory exercises and sur	-		

# Materials

# Suggested Readings:

Bryman, A.,( 2008). Social research methods. 3<sup>rd</sup> edition. Oxford: Oxford University Press. Desai, V. and Potter, R. B. (eds) (2006). Doing Development Research. London: Sage. May T. (1997). Social research: Issues, methods and process. Milton Keynes: Open University Press.

Robson C. (1993). *Real world research: A resource for social scientists and practitionerresearchers.* 

Oxford: Blackwell.

Scheyvens R. and Storey, D. (eds.) (2003). *Development fieldwork: A practical guide*. London: Sage.

Shirley. White A.(1999). The Art of Facilitating Participation: Realising the Power of Grassroots Communication. New Delhi: Sage.

Freire, P. (2005). Pedagogy of the Oppressed. New York: Continuum.

Cane, P and Kritzer, H.(2010). *The Oxford Handbook of Empirical Legal Research*. Oxford Handbooks

Verma, SK & Wani, Afzal V (eds) (2001). *Legal Research and Methodology*. New Delhi: Indian Law Institute.

Strunk, W. and White E.B. (2000). *Elements of Style*. 4<sup>th</sup> ed., New York: Longman.

# Other Readings (for specific modules) :

# Foundations of social research

Scheyvens R. and Storey, D., 2003, eds., *Development fieldwork: A practical guide*, London: Sage (chapters 8 and 9).

White, H., 2002, 'Combining quantitative and qualitative approaches in poverty analysis', *World Development*, 30(3): 511-522.

# Participatory methods

Cooke, B. and Kothari, U., 2001, eds, *Participation: The New Tyranny?* London: Zed Books (chapters 1 and 9).

Mikkelsen, B., 2005, *Methods for development work and research: A new guide for practitioners*, 2<sup>nd</sup> edition, New Delhi and London: Sage (chapters 2 and 3)

Mosse, D., 1994, 'Authority, gender and knowledge: Theoretical reflections on the practice of participatory rural appraisal, *Development and Change*, 25(3): 497-526.

# Ethnographic approaches

Hammersley, M., 1992, What's wrong with ethnography? London: Routledge.

Scheyvens R. and Storey, D., 2003, eds., *Development fieldwork: A practical guide*, London: Sage (chapter 4).

Thapar-Björkert, S. and Henry, M., 2004, 'Reassessing the research relationship: Location, position and power in fieldwork accounts', *International Journal of Social Research Methodology* 7(5): 363-381.

# Survey methods

Czaja, R. and Blair, J., 2005, *Designing surveys: A guide to decisions and procedures*, 2<sup>nd</sup> edition, Thousand Oaks and London: Pine Forge.

Р

Т

L

Grosh, M. and Glewwe, P., 2000, eds., *Designing household survey questionnaires for developing countries: Lessons from 15 years of the living standards measurement study.* Washington, D.C.: World Bank.

Groves, R. M. et al, 2009, *Survey methodology*, 2<sup>nd</sup> edition, Hoboken: Wiley.

# Analysing data

Coffey, A. and Atkinson, P., 1996, *Making sense of qualitative data: Complementary research strategies*, Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage (particularly chapters 1 and 2).

Robson C., 1993, Real world research: A resource for social scientists and practitioner-

researchers. Oxford: Blackwell (chapter on analysing qualitative data).

Silverman D. 2006, Interpreting qualitative data: Methods for analyzing talk, text and interaction, 3<sup>rd</sup> edition, London: Sage (sections in part two).

**Additional information (if any)** – Nil

Student responsibilities

Attendance: At-least 75% attendance will be necessary to be able to appear for the final exam.

Course Reviewers:-

Prof. Bindu Ronald, Professor, Symbiosis Law School, Pune

Dr. Anirban Mazumdar, Associate Professor, The West Bengal National University of Juridical Sciences, Kolkata.

2. Course title: Comparative Public Law/Systems of Governance					
Course code MPLNo. of credits: 3L-T-P: 42-0-0					
151					
Pre-requisite course code and title (if any): Nil					

# **Course Description**

Comparative public law as a discipline has assumed renewed significance especially after the cold war with many states in the erstwhile communist block embarking on framing new constitutions. The purpose of this course is to provide a critical understanding of the main issues, trends and methods in comparative public law. The main areas covered in the course are: Constitutionalism, separation of powers, rights, amendment, and emerging trends and issues. An understanding of the subject would help the students to better appreciate a particular legal system in the wider socio-political context in which it operates. The relevance of this discipline has increased with globalization wherein legal ideas, governance structures and even legal terminologies migrate. An attempt is made not to reduce the course to a mere description of select documents and important judicial decisions, but to use the richness of social science literature and methods in the analysis of various topics.

# **Course objectives**

To provide an overview of the scope, uses and methods of comparative public law

To address key areas of comparative public law like separation of powers, rights, and judicial review to better understand and appreciate one's own legal system

To critically analyse new constitutional movements that are changing the boundaries of constitutionalism and constitutional systems

# **Course content**

Module Topic

1       Comparative Public Law: Overview, uses and methods       5         1       Uses, purposes and challenges of comparative law       5         1       Different methodological approaches: Classificatory, historical, normative, functional, and contextual.       5         1       The evolving boundary between public and private law       6         2       Constitution making: Constituent power, process and the question of inclusiveness, and substance.       6         Functions: Creating organs, conferring power and protection of political ideals       6         Sources       Constitutionalism       6         3       Separation of power: Horizontal and vertical       6         Different forms of government: presidential, parliamentary, hybrid systems       5         Federal and unitary states; Concept of quasi federalism       6         The changing role of the state, emergence of the regulatory state       5         4       Rights       5         Similarities and differences       6         Constitutional variance in realisation of rights       6         Security of state and individual liberties       5         5       Constitutional Ariance in realisation of rights       6         6       Amendment of the Constitution Origins of judicial review, Judicial Activism       6         Courts as the authoritati		Uses, purposes and challenges of comparative law Different methodological approaches: Classificatory, historical, normative, functional, and contextual. The evolving boundary between public and private law Place of constitutional law and administrative law in a legal system <b>Constitutions: Making, functions and typology</b> Constitution making: Constituent power, process and the question of inclusiveness, and substance. Functions: Creating organs, conferring power and protection of individual liberties Typology: On the basis of legal character and on the basis of expression of political ideals Sources		
Different methodological approaches: Classificatory, historical, normative, functional, and contextual.       Incervent of the constitutional law and administrative law         Place of constitutional law and administrative law in a legal system       6         2       Constitutions: Making, functions and typology       6         2       Constitutions: Making, functions and typology       6         2       Constitutions: Creating organs, conferring power and protection of individual liberties       6         3       Separation of power: Horizontal and vertical       6         3       Separation of power: Horizontal and vertical       6         3       Separation of power: Horizontal and vertical       6         4       Rights       5         5       Constitutionalism       5         4       Rights       5         5       Constitutional variance in realisation of rights       6         6       Constitutional Interpretation and Judicial review       6         7       Emerging trends and issues       6         7       Emerging trends and issues       8         7       <	2	Different methodological approaches: Classificatory, historical, normative, functional, and contextual. The evolving boundary between public and private law Place of constitutional law and administrative law in a legal system <b>Constitutions: Making, functions and typology</b> Constitution making: Constituent power, process and the question of inclusiveness, and substance. Functions: Creating organs, conferring power and protection of individual liberties Typology: On the basis of legal character and on the basis of expression of political ideals Sources	6	
normative, functional, and contextual.       The evolving boundary between public and private law         Place of constitutional law and administrative law in a legal system       6         2       Constitutions: Making, functions and typology       6         2       Constitution making: Constituent power, process and the question of inclusiveness, and substance.       6         Functions: Creating organs, conferring power and protection of individual liberties       7         Typology: On the basis of legal character and on the basis of expression of political ideals       6         Sources       Constitutionalism         3       Separation of power: Horizontal and vertical       6         Different forms of government: presidential, parliamentary, hybrid systems       5         Federal and unitary states; Concept of quasi federalism       5         4       Rights       5         Similarities and differences       5         Constitutional Variance in realisation of rights       5         Security of state and individual liberties       6         Courts as the authoritative interpreter of the constitution Origins of judicial review, Judicial Activism       6         Limitations, Basic structure theory       6       6         7       Emerging trends and issues       8         Internationalization of constitutional law: Driving forces, divergent	2	normative, functional, and contextual. The evolving boundary between public and private law Place of constitutional law and administrative law in a legal system <b>Constitutions: Making, functions and typology</b> Constitution making: Constituent power, process and the question of inclusiveness, and substance. Functions: Creating organs, conferring power and protection of individual liberties Typology: On the basis of legal character and on the basis of expression of political ideals Sources	6	
The evolving boundary between public and private law       8         Place of constitutional law and administrative law in a legal system       6         Constitutions: Making, functions and typology       6         Constitutions: Creating organs, conferring power and protection of individual liberties       6         Typology: On the basis of legal character and on the basis of expression of political ideals       6         Sources       Constitutionalism       6         Constitutionalism       6       6         Sources       Constitutionalism       6         Sucres       Constitutionalism       6         Sucres       Constitutionalism       6         Sucres       Constitutionalism       6         Similarities and onitry states; Concept of quasi federalism       6         The changing role of the state, emergence of the regulatory state       5         Similarities and differences       5         Constitutional Interpretation and Judicial review       6         Courts as the authoritative interpreter of the constitution       6         Origins of judicial review, Judicial Activism       6         Courts as the authoritative interpreter of the constitution       6         Overlapping rights       6       6         Courts athe authoritative interpreter of the constitu	2	The evolving boundary between public and private law Place of constitutional law and administrative law in a legal system <b>Constitutions: Making, functions and typology</b> Constitution making: Constituent power, process and the question of inclusiveness, and substance. Functions: Creating organs, conferring power and protection of individual liberties Typology: On the basis of legal character and on the basis of expression of political ideals Sources	6	
Place of constitutional law and administrative law in a legal system       6         2       Constitutions: Making, functions and typology       6         2       Constitution making: Constituten power, process and the question of inclusiveness, and substance.       6         Functions: Creating organs, conferring power and protection of individual liberties       7ypology: On the basis of legal character and on the basis of expression of political ideals       6         Sources       Constitutionalism       6         3       Separation of power: Horizontal and vertical Different forms of government: presidential, parliamentary, hybrid systems Federal and unitary states; Concept of quasi federalism The changing role of the state, emergence of the regulatory state       6         4       Rights       5         Similarities and differences Content and scope of rights in different constitutional cultures Overlapping rights Cross-jurisdictional variance in realisation of rights Security of state and individual liberties       6         5       Constitutional Interpretation and Judicial review Courts as the authoritative interpreter of the constitution Different methods Limitations, Basic structure theory       6         7       Emerging trends and issues Internationalization of constitutional law: Driving forces, divergent practices and criticisms Militant democracy: concept, history, varieties and contestations On-going projects: Global Administrative Law; Global Constitutionalism; Transnational Law       42 <th>2</th> <th>Place of constitutional law and administrative law in a legal system <b>Constitutions: Making, functions and typology</b> Constitution making: Constituent power, process and the question of inclusiveness, and substance. Functions: Creating organs, conferring power and protection of individual liberties Typology: On the basis of legal character and on the basis of expression of political ideals Sources</th> <th>6</th> <th></th>	2	Place of constitutional law and administrative law in a legal system <b>Constitutions: Making, functions and typology</b> Constitution making: Constituent power, process and the question of inclusiveness, and substance. Functions: Creating organs, conferring power and protection of individual liberties Typology: On the basis of legal character and on the basis of expression of political ideals Sources	6	
2       Constitutions: Making, functions and typology       6         2       Constitution making: Constituent power, process and the question of inclusiveness, and substance.       6         Functions: Creating organs, conferring power and protection of individual liberties       7         Typology: On the basis of legal character and on the basis of expression of political ideals       6         Sources       Constitutionalism         3       Separation of power: Horizontal and vertical political ideals       6         Different forms of government: presidential, parliamentary, hybrid systems       6         Federal and unitary states; Concept of quasi federalism       6         The changing role of the state, emergence of the regulatory state       5         Similarities and differences       5         Constitutional variance in realisation of rights       5         Security of state and individual liberties       5         5       Constitutional Interpretation and Judicial review       6         Courts as the authoritative interpreter of the constitution Origins of judicial review, Judicial Activism       6         Limitations, Basic structure theory       6       6         7       Emerging trends and issues       8         Internationalization of constitutional law: Driving forces, divergent practices and criticisms       Militant democracy: concept, history, varie	2	Constitutions: Making, functions and typology Constitution making: Constituent power, process and the question of inclusiveness, and substance. Functions: Creating organs, conferring power and protection of individual liberties Typology: On the basis of legal character and on the basis of expression of political ideals Sources	6	
Constitution making: Constituent power, process and the question of inclusiveness, and substance. Functions: Creating organs, conferring power and protection of individual liberties Typology: On the basis of legal character and on the basis of expression of political ideals Sources Constitutionalism63Separation of power: Horizontal and vertical Different forms of government: presidential, parliamentary, hybrid systems Federal and unitary states; Concept of quasi federalism The changing role of the state, emergence of the regulatory state64Rights Similarities and differences Content and scope of rights in different constitutional cultures Overlapping rights Cross-jurisdictional variance in realisation of rights Security of state and individual liberties55Constitutional Interpretation and Judicial review Courts as the authoritative interpreter of the constitution Different methods Limitations66Amendment of the Constitution Different methods Limitations, Basic structure theory67Emerging trends and issues Internationalization of constitutional law: Driving forces, divergent practices and criticisms Militant democracy: concept, history, varieties and contestations On-going projects: Global Administrative Law; Global Constitutionalism; Transnational Law Total42Evaluation criteria Minor Test: 25%42	2	Constitution making: Constituent power, process and the question of inclusiveness, and substance. Functions: Creating organs, conferring power and protection of individual liberties Typology: On the basis of legal character and on the basis of expression of political ideals Sources	6	
individual liberties       Typology: On the basis of legal character and on the basis of expression of political ideals         Sources       Constitutionalism         3       Separation of power: Horizontal and vertical       6         Different forms of government: presidential, parliamentary, hybrid systems       6         Federal and unitary states; Concept of quasi federalism       6         The changing role of the state, emergence of the regulatory state       5         Similarities and differences       5         Constitutional variance in realisation of rights       5         Security of state and individual liberties       6         Constitutional Interpretation and Judicial review       6         Courts as the authoritative interpreter of the constitution       6         Origins of judicial review, Judicial Activism       6         Limitations       6         Amendment of the Constitution       6         Different methods       6         Limitations, Basic structure theory       8         Total       42		individual liberties Typology: On the basis of legal character and on the basis of expression of political ideals Sources		
of political ideals       Sources         Constitutionalism       6         3       Separation of power: Horizontal and vertical Different forms of government: presidential, parliamentary, hybrid systems       6         Federal and unitary states; Concept of quasi federalism The changing role of the state, emergence of the regulatory state       5         4       Rights Similarities and differences Content and scope of rights in different constitutional cultures Overlapping rights Cross-jurisdictional variance in realisation of rights Security of state and individual liberties       5         5       Constitutional Interpretation and Judicial review Courts as the authoritative interpreter of the constitution Origins of judicial review, Judicial Activism Limitations       6         6       Amendment of the Constitution Different methods Limitations, Basic structure theory       6         7       Emerging trends and issues Militant democracy: concept, history, varieties and contestations On-going projects: Global Administrative Law; Global Constitutionalism; Transnational Law       8         Total       42		of political ideals Sources		
Constitutionalism63Separation of power: Horizontal and vertical Different forms of government: presidential, parliamentary, hybrid systems Federal and unitary states; Concept of quasi federalism The changing role of the state, emergence of the regulatory state64Rights Similarities and differences Content and scope of rights in different constitutional cultures Overlapping rights Cross-jurisdictional variance in realisation of rights Security of state and individual liberties55Constitutional Interpretation and Judicial review Courts as the authoritative interpreter of the constitution Different methods Limitations66Amendment of the Constitution Different methods Limitations, Basic structure theory67Emerging trends and issues Militant democracy: concept, history, varieties and contestations On-going projects: Global Administrative Law; Global Constitutionalism; Transnational Law84Total42				
3       Separation of power: Horizontal and vertical Different forms of government: presidential, parliamentary, hybrid systems Federal and unitary states; Concept of quasi federalism The changing role of the state, emergence of the regulatory state       6         4       Rights Similarities and differences Content and scope of rights in different constitutional cultures Overlapping rights Cross-jurisdictional variance in realisation of rights Security of state and individual liberties       5         5       Constitutional Interpretation and Judicial review Courts as the authoritative interpreter of the constitution Origins of judicial review, Judicial Activism Limitations       6         6       Amendment of the Constitutional law: Driving forces, divergent practices and criticisms Militant democracy: concept, history, varieties and contestations On-going projects: Global Administrative Law; Global Constitutionalism; Transnational Law       8         7       Total       42		Constitutionalism		
Different forms of government: presidential, parliamentary, hybrid systems Federal and unitary states; Concept of quasi federalism The changing role of the state, emergence of the regulatory state4 <b>Rights</b> Similarities and differences Content and scope of rights in different constitutional cultures Overlapping rights Cross-jurisdictional variance in realisation of rights Security of state and individual liberties55 <b>Constitutional Interpretation and Judicial review</b> Courts as the authoritative interpreter of the constitution 	3	Senaration of nower: Horizontal and vertical	6	
systems       Federal and unitary states; Concept of quasi federalism         The changing role of the state, emergence of the regulatory state       5 <b>4 Rights</b> Similarities and differences       5         Content and scope of rights in different constitutional cultures       5         Overlapping rights       Cross-jurisdictional variance in realisation of rights         Security of state and individual liberties       6         Courts as the authoritative interpreter of the constitution       6         Courts as the authoritative interpreter of the constitution       6         Origins of judicial review, Judicial Activism       6         Limitations       6 <b>Amendment of the Constitution</b> 6         Different methods       8         Internationalization of constitutional law: Driving forces, divergent practices and criticisms       8         Militant democracy: concept, history, varieties and contestations       7         Dreging projects: Global Administrative Law; Global Constitutionalism; Transnational Law       42         Total       42				
Federal and unitary states; Concept of quasi federalism The changing role of the state, emergence of the regulatory state4Rights54Rights5Similarities and differences Content and scope of rights in different constitutional cultures Overlapping rights Cross-jurisdictional variance in realisation of rights Security of state and individual liberties55Constitutional Interpretation and Judicial review Courts as the authoritative interpreter of the constitution Origins of judicial review, Judicial Activism Limitations66Amendment of the Constitution Different methods Limitations, Basic structure theory67Emerging trends and issues Internationalization of constitutional law: Driving forces, divergent practices and criticisms Militant democracy: concept, history, varieties and contestations On-going projects: Global Administrative Law; Global Constitutionalism; Transnational Law84Total42Evaluation criteria Minor Test: 25%42				
The changing role of the state, emergence of the regulatory state4Rights5Similarities and differencesContent and scope of rights in different constitutional culturesOverlapping rightsCross-jurisdictional variance in realisation of rightsSecurity of state and individual liberties5Constitutional Interpretation and Judicial review6Courts as the authoritative interpreter of the constitutionOrigins of judicial review, Judicial ActivismLimitations6Amendment of the ConstitutionDifferent methodsLimitations, Basic structure theory7Emerging trends and issuesMilitant democracy: concept, history, varieties and contestationsOn-goingOn-goingprojects:GlobalAdministrativeLaw;GlobalConstitutionalism; Transnational LawTotalEvaluation criteriaMinor Test: 25%		•		
4       Rights Similarities and differences Content and scope of rights in different constitutional cultures Overlapping rights Cross-jurisdictional variance in realisation of rights Security of state and individual liberties       5       6         5       Constitutional Interpretation and Judicial review Courts as the authoritative interpreter of the constitution Origins of judicial review, Judicial Activism Limitations       6         6       Amendment of the Constitution Different methods Limitations, Basic structure theory       6         7       Emerging trends and issues Internationalization of constitutional law: Driving forces, divergent practices and criticisms Militant democracy: concept, history, varieties and contestations On-going projects: Global Administrative Law; Global Constitutionalism; Transnational Law       8         Total       42				
Similarities and differences       Content and scope of rights in different constitutional cultures         Overlapping rights       Cross-jurisdictional variance in realisation of rights         Security of state and individual liberties       6         Constitutional Interpretation and Judicial review       6         Courts as the authoritative interpreter of the constitution       6         Origins of judicial review, Judicial Activism       6         Limitations       6         Amendment of the Constitution       6         Different methods       6         Limitations, Basic structure theory       8         Internationalization of constitutional law: Driving forces, divergent practices and criticisms       8         Militant democracy: concept, history, varieties and contestations       0n-going projects: Global Administrative Law; Global Constitutionalism; Transnational Law         Total       42	4		5	
Content and scope of rights in different constitutional cultures Overlapping rights Cross-jurisdictional variance in realisation of rights Security of state and individual liberties65Constitutional Interpretation and Judicial review Courts as the authoritative interpreter of the constitution Origins of judicial review, Judicial Activism Limitations66Amendment of the Constitution Different methods Limitations, Basic structure theory67Emerging trends and issues Internationalization of constitutional law: Driving forces, divergent practices and criticisms Militant democracy: concept, history, varieties and contestations On-going projects: Global Administrative Law; Global Constitutionalism; Transnational Law8Total42Evaluation criteria Minor Test: 25%42		0		
Overlapping rights Cross-jurisdictional variance in realisation of rights Security of state and individual liberties65Constitutional Interpretation and Judicial review Courts as the authoritative interpreter of the constitution 				
Cross-jurisdictional variance in realisation of rights Security of state and individual liberties65Constitutional Interpretation and Judicial review Courts as the authoritative interpreter of the constitution Origins of judicial review, Judicial Activism Limitations66Amendment of the Constitution Different methods Limitations, Basic structure theory67Emerging trends and issues Internationalization of constitutional law: Driving forces, divergent practices and criticisms Militant democracy: concept, history, varieties and contestations On-going projects: Global Administrative Law; Global Constitutionalism; Transnational Law8Total42Evaluation criteria Minor Test: 25%8				
Security of state and individual liberties       6         5       Constitutional Interpretation and Judicial review       6         Courts as the authoritative interpreter of the constitution       6         Origins of judicial review, Judicial Activism       6         Limitations       6         6       Amendment of the Constitution         Different methods       6         Limitations, Basic structure theory       6         7       Emerging trends and issues         Internationalization of constitutional law: Driving forces, divergent practices and criticisms       8         Militant democracy: concept, history, varieties and contestations       8         On-going projects: Global Administrative Law; Global Constitutionalism; Transnational Law       42         Total       42				
Courts as the authoritative interpreter of the constitution Origins of judicial review, Judicial Activism Limitations66Amendment of the Constitution Different methods Limitations, Basic structure theory67Emerging trends and issues Internationalization of constitutional law: Driving forces, divergent practices and criticisms Militant democracy: concept, history, varieties and contestations On-going projects: Global Administrative Law; Global Constitutionalism; Transnational Law8Total42Evaluation criteria Minor Test: 25%8		Security of state and individual liberties		
Origins of judicial review, Judicial Activism LimitationsImage: Constitution ConstitutionImage: Constitution Constitution6Amendment of the Constitution Different methods Limitations, Basic structure theory6Image: Constitution Constitutional law: Driving forces, divergent practices and criticisms Militant democracy: concept, history, varieties and contestations On-going projects: Global Administrative Law; Global Constitutionalism; Transnational Law8Total42Evaluation criteria Minor Test: 25%8	5	Constitutional Interpretation and Judicial review	6	
Limitations       6         Amendment of the Constitution       6         Different methods       6         Limitations, Basic structure theory       6         7       Emerging trends and issues         Internationalization of constitutional law: Driving forces, divergent       8         practices and criticisms       8         Militant democracy: concept, history, varieties and contestations       8         On-going projects: Global Administrative Law; Global Constitutionalism; Transnational Law       42         Total       42		Courts as the authoritative interpreter of the constitution		
6Amendment of the Constitution Different methods Limitations, Basic structure theory667Emerging trends and issues Internationalization of constitutional law: Driving forces, divergent practices and criticisms Militant democracy: concept, history, varieties and contestations On-going projects: Global Administrative Law; Global Constitutionalism; Transnational Law8Total42Evaluation criteria Minor Test: 25%42		Origins of judicial review, Judicial Activism		
Different methods Limitations, Basic structure theory87Emerging trends and issues Internationalization of constitutional law: Driving forces, divergent practices and criticisms Militant democracy: concept, history, varieties and contestations On-going projects: Global Administrative Law; Global Constitutionalism; Transnational Law8Total42Evaluation criteria Minor Test: 25%				
Limitations, Basic structure theory87Emerging trends and issues Internationalization of constitutional law: Driving forces, divergent practices and criticisms Militant democracy: concept, history, varieties and contestations On-going projects: Global Administrative Law; Global Constitutionalism; Transnational Law8Total42Evaluation criteria Minor Test: 25%	6	Amendment of the Constitution	6	
7       Emerging trends and issues       8         Internationalization of constitutional law: Driving forces, divergent practices and criticisms       8         Militant democracy: concept, history, varieties and contestations       8         On-going projects: Global Administrative Law; Global Constitutionalism; Transnational Law       42         Total       42         Evaluation criteria       Minor Test: 25%				
Internationalization of constitutional law: Driving forces, divergent practices and criticisms       Internationalization of constitutional law: Driving forces, divergent practices and criticisms         Militant democracy: concept, history, varieties and contestations       On-going projects: Global Administrative Law; Global Constitutionalism; Transnational Law         Total       42         Evaluation criteria       Minor Test: 25%		Limitations, Basic structure theory		
Internationalization of constitutional law: Driving forces, divergent practices and criticisms       Internationalization of constitutional law: Driving forces, divergent practices and criticisms         Militant democracy: concept, history, varieties and contestations       On-going projects: Global Administrative Law; Global Constitutionalism; Transnational Law         Total       42         Evaluation criteria       Minor Test: 25%	7	Emerging trends and issues	8	
practices and criticisms       Image: marked state				
On-going projects:       Global       Administrative       Law;       Global         Constitutionalism;       Transnational Law       42       42         Evaluation criteria       Minor Test: 25%       25%		· · ·		
Constitutionalism; Transnational Law       42         Total       42         Evaluation criteria       42		Militant democracy: concept, history, varieties and contestations		
Total     42       Evaluation criteria       Minor Test: 25%				
Evaluation criteria Minor Test: 25%		Constitutionalism; Transnational Law		
Minor Test: 25%		Total	42	
	Evaluati	ion criteria		•
Class Discussion: 10%	Minor Te	est: 25%		
	Class Dis	scussion: 10%		
Presentation: 25%				
Major Test: 40%	Major Te	est: 40%		

# Learning outcomes

On completion of the course the students should:

Be able to understand the similarities and differences between leading legal traditions in key areas like separation of powers, protection of rights and the role of judiciary

Be familiar with the methodology of comparative public law

Be able to use comparative methodology in public law analysis

# Pedagogical approach

The pedagogy adopted would be a mixture of lecture and discussion methods. Students would be asked to come prepared with assigned readings and initiate class discussions. Case study method would be used in certain modules. A lot of emphasis will be given to self-study.

# Materials

# Textbooks

Rosenfeld, M. and Sajo, A. (2012). *The Oxford handbook of comparative constitutional law*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Rose-Ackerman, S. and Lindseth, P. L. (2010). *Comparative Administrative Law*. Cheltenham: Edward Elgar.

# Suggested Readings

# Books

Menski, W. (2006). *Comparative law in a global context: The Legal Systems of Asia and Africa*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press. Ch. 1.

Ginsburg, T. (2003). *Judicial review in new democracies: Constitutional courts in Asian cases*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press. Chs. 1 & 8.

Chemerinsky, E. (2015). *Constitutional law: Principles and policies*. 5<sup>th</sup> Ed. New York: Aspen Law & Business. Chs. 1 & 2.

Singh, M. P. (2011). *Comparative constitutional law*. 2<sup>nd</sup> Ed. Lucknow: Eastern Book Company.

# Articles

Hirschl, R. (2013). From comparative constitutional law to comparative constitutional studies. *International Journal of Constitutional Law, 11 (1),* 1-12.

Tushnet, M. (1999). The possibilities of comparative constitutional law. *Yale Law Journal*, *108*, 1225-1309.

Tushnet, M. (2013). Constitution making: An introduction. *Texas Law Review*, *91*, 1983-2015. Baranger, D. and Murray, C. (2013). Systems of government. In Tushnet, M., Fleiner, T., and Saunders, C.(Eds.), *Routledge Handbook of Constitutional Law*. Oxon: Routledge.

Chibub, J. A., Elkins, Z., and Ginsburg, T. (2013). Beyond presidentialism and parliamentarism. *British Journal of Political Science*, 44 (3), 1-30.

Kennedy, D. (1982). The stages of the decline of the public/private distinction. *University of Pennsylvania Law Review*, 130, 1349-1357.

Alexander, L. and Schauer F. (1997). On Extrajudicial Constitutional Interpretation. *Harvard Law Review*, *110* (7), 1359-1387.

Moran, M. (2002). Understanding the Regulatory State. *British Journal of Political Science*, *32* (2), 391-413.

# Additional information (if any) - Nil

**Student responsibilities:** Students are expected to actively participate in the class discussion. In addition, students are expected to write response papers to some articles discussed in the class.

Course Reviewers:

Dr. Vishnu Konoorayar, Max Planck Institute for European Legal History. Dr. Jasmine Joseph, The West Bengal National University of Juridical Sciences. Kolkata.

	se title: Law and justice in a globalizit	$m\sigma w/mn$				
	<b>code:</b> MPL 153 <b>No.</b>	of credits: 3	<b>L-T-P:</b> 42-0-0			
-	uisite course code and title (if any):	none				
	description:					
	ourse builds on the understanding					
	aduate level and is intended as an adv					
	impact on law in the light of history					
	ation, justice, its changing meaning a					
	ovide an understanding of how law as					
	e global rules. The shrinking policy sp					
	ons end with the demand for change	e in international I	aw and global in	ISTITUTI	ons n	leard
	fferent quarters.					
	objectives:	and its impost or	low and instiga	in	histo	<b>m</b> i a a 1
perspect	erstand the process of globalization	and its impact of	and justice	ma	msto	fical
1 1	cally analyse the concept of global jus	tice and the mecha	nisms designed to	achia	vo it	
	er appreciate the demands for change		Ū.			اممما
	ind institutions in the light of globalization		groups to the m	lernau	onari	legal
	contents					
Module				L	Т	Р
1	History, Making and Content of Ir	tornational Law		L		
1	History of International Law: The co			8		
	Sources	ionai origins		0		
	Continuity and change					
	Alternative perspectives: Third W	Vorld Feminist N	Aarxist Critical			
	International legal theory	fond, i chimist, i	iarxist, Cittear			
2	Globalization: Meaning, Reach and	d Form				
-	Different dimensions of Globalizatio		and Economic			
	Emergence of Transnational Law in			8		
	and Sovereignty of states		-,			
2	Impact of globalization					<u> </u>
	International economic law: Bretteny	wood institutions. W	VTO,			
	Investment laws, RTAs, IPRs.	····	/	8		
	International human rights law					
3	Globalization and Free Market			8		
	Impact on welfare state; Natural Res	ources and Environ	ment;	_		

	Displacement for Development			
4	Concept of Justice in a Globalizing World	6		
-	Concept of Global Justice	Ŭ		
	Humanitarianism as an element of the idea of global justice;			
	Inetrnational Human Rights Law; Institutions: UNHCR, OHCHR			
	Global Poverty: MDGs to SDGs			
	Globalization and Social Justice/ Global Distributive Justice			
	Role of international mechanisms to control armed conflicts, crimes			
	against humanity, environment and health, oppressive policies and the			
	threat of terrorism; ICC			
5	<b>Reformation of International Law and global institutions</b>			
	Demand for change: from Third World, Women, Indigenous people etc.	-		
	Role and impact of economic, labour and trade institutions: MNCs, UN,	6		
	WTO,ILO, ICC, etc			
	Total	42	0	0
Evalua	tion criteria			
Minor 7	Fest: 25%			
Class D	viscussion: 10%			
Present	ation: 25%			
Major 7	Test: 40%			
Learni	ng outcomes:			
On com	pletion of this course, the students would:			
Have a	equired an understanding of the concept and theoretical background of gl	obaliz	zation	, and
global j	ustice.			
	eveloped critical thinking on the process of globalization and its impact	on in	ternat	ional
and mu	nicipal law and on institutions.			
Pedago	gical approach:			
	arse will be delivered through a mix of classroom lectures and discussions		ect	
reading	s. Students will be encouraged to read scholarly works from other disciplin	nes.		
Materi	als:			
Books				
0	, A. (2007). Imperialism, sovereignty and the making of international la	aw. C	ambr	idge:
	dge University Press. Ch. 1, 5 & 6.		1 0	
	T. (2002). World poverty and human rights: Cosmopolitan responsibility	es an	d refe	orms
	dge: Polity. Ch. 4 & 7.		,	
	bal B. (2003). International law from below: Development, social move	ments	and	third
	esistance. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press. Ch. 5 & 7.			
	(2009). <i>The idea of justice</i> . Cambridge: Harvard University Press. Ch. 18.	•	11	NT
	N. (2010). Scales of justice: Reimagining political space in a globalize	ing w	orld.	INew
	Cambridge University Press. Ch. 2 & 6.	Co 1		. f.
	an, A. (2004). Justice, legitimacy, and self-determination: Moral j	ound	utions	s joi
	tional law. Oxford: Oxford University Press. Ch. 10 & 11.		0_ 7	
вахı, U	. (2002). The future of human rights. New Delhi: Oxford University Press.	Cn.I	æ /.	
Article	8			

Singh, A. P. (2008). Globalization and its Impact on National Policies with Reference to India: An Overview of Different Dimensions. *Journal of Constitutional and Parliamentary Studies*, 42 (1-2), 62-78.

Sinha, A. K. (2010). Human Rights in the Era of Globalization. *Madras Law Journal*, 245 (6), 124-136.

Chimni, B. S. (2007). A Just World under Law: A View from South. American University International Law Review., 22 (2), 199-220.

Chimni, B.S. (2004). International Institutions Today: An Imperial Global State in the Making. *European Journal of International Law*, *15*(*1*), 1-37.

Kenendy, D. M. (2003). Two globalizations of law and legal thought: 1850-1968. Suffolk University Law Review, 36(3), 631-679.

Kenendy, D. M. (2006). Three globalizations of law and legal thought: 1850-2000. In Trubek, D. M. *The new law and economic development*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press. 19-73.

Santos, B. S. (2006). Globalizations. Theory, Culture & Society, 23, 393-399.

Adam, S. (2011). Distributing Justice. New York University Law Review, 86 (2), 500-572.

Developments (2016). The double life of international law: Indigenous peoples and extractive industries. *Harvard Law Review*, 119, 1755-1778.

Additional information (if any):

**Student responsibilities:** Students are expected to come prepared with the readings for the class. Students will be asked to initiate discussions in the class on a particular topic.

**Course reviewers:** 

Prof. T.V.G.N.S. Sudhakar, Professor, The West Bengal National University of Juridical Sciences, Kolkata.

Dr. Shannu Narayan, Assistant Professor, National Law University, Assam.

4. Course title: Economic Foundations of Infrastructure and Natural Resource Law				
Course code: MPL 141	No. of credits: 1	L-T-P: 14-0-0		

Pre-requisite course code and title (if any): None

**Course description:** 

As the title suggests, this course will offer economic foundations for a select set of policies and laws related to infrastructure and natural resources. In particular, it will explore theoretical basis, conceptual foundations and principles from the discipline of economics to examine policies and laws, aided by the relevant case studies. Importance of this course arises from the very fact that policy and legal regime functions with the objective of meeting a number of economic objectives, including augmenting rate of economic growth and social net benefit. Unfortunately, the market, however efficiently it may function, fails to deliver either the public goods like infrastructure or take care of externalities like pollution/waste or efficiently allocate or assign the correct prices for natural resources—these instances of 'market failure' makes a strong case of intervention by the State, through appropriate policies and laws, towards achieving a socially beneficial and sustainable outcome, while considering both costs and benefits. Recent instances of the State entering into partnerships with the private players imputes additional challenges to farming of laws, for such instruments to address the matter of profitability, risk taking ability, and uncertainties faced by the private players, along with aiming at social objective.

	objectives:			
-	ide a clear understanding on the economic theories, concepts and princip	ples re	elevar	t for
	ated to infrastructure and natural resources			
	ect the theory, concept and principles with the appropriate case studies.			
	contents	-		1_
Module		L	Т	P
1	Economic Efficiency			
	Economic efficiency as a core concept in discipline of economics	1		
	Variations within 'efficiency': technical, cost, value, material, energy			
2	Market Structures			
	Perfect competition as an 'ideal' for achieving economic efficiency	1		
	Cases of imperfect competition: monopolistic competition, monopoly,	-		
	oligopoly			
3	Market Failures	2		
	Cases of market failure			
	Provision of Public Good by the state and private provision			
	Absent markets and role of property rights			
	Externalities and Coase Theorem	_		
4	Role of the State	2		
	Economics of Regulation			
	Economic principles behind public policy			
	Regulation of Natural Monopoly			
5	Instruments: Command and Control vis-à-vis Market based			
	Command and Control type: tax, subsidies			
	Market Based types	1		
	Relative efficiency of Command-and-Control and Market Based			
_	instruments			
6	Liability, loss and damages			
	Compensation Principle	1		
_	Efficiency of Liability Rules			
7	Case Studies			
	Oil and Natural Gas Pricing in India			
	Spectrum Allocation	-		
	Electricity pricing models	6		
	Coal pricing and bidding models			
	National Highway Toll pricing			
	Computation of Environmental damages and Ecological Values		-	
	Total	14	0	0
	tion criteria:			
-	nents/Presentations 50%			
Written				
	ng outcomes:			
	pletion of this course, the students would:	1		1.
	equired an understanding of the concept and theoretical background of	laws	relate	ed to
	icture and natural resources.			
Have de	eveloped critical thinking on possibilities and challenges in balancing	the 11	iteres	ts of

various stakeholders in these areas.

#### Pedagogical approach:

The course will be delivered through a mix of classroom lectures and discussions around case studies.

#### Materials:

# **Core text for Module 1-6**

1. Cento Veljanovski, 2007, 'Chapter 2: The Economic Approach' in *Economic Principles of* law, Cambridge University Press, pp. 19-57

# Module 1

2. J Stiglitz, 'Chapter 3: Market Efficiency' in *Economics of the Public Sector*, Third Edition, W W Norton, pp. 55-75

# Module 3 and 4

3. C T S Ragan and Richard G Lipsey, 1999, 'Chapter 16: Market Failure and Government Intervention and 'Chapter 17: The Economics of Environmental Protection' in *Economics*, Pearson Canada, pp. 415-445 and 449-469

4. Richard Ipotito, 2003, 'Chapter 7: Externalities-the Coase Theorem and Rules of Law,' in *Economics for Lawyers*, George Mason School of Law, mimeo, 168-183

5. J Stiglitz, 'Chapter 1: The Public Sector in a Mixed Economy', in *Economics of the Public Sector*, pp. 3-25

6. J Stiglitz, 'Chapter 4: Market Failure' in *Economics of the Public Sector*, pp. 76-90

7. J Stiglitz, 'Chapter 6: Public Goods and Publicly provided Private Goods', in *Economics of the Public Sector*, pp. 127-152

# Module 4 and 5

8. Cento Veljanovski , 2006, 'Chapter 7: Regulation' in *The Economics of Law*, Second edition, The Institute of Economic Affairs, pp. 142-172

9. Kenneth E Train, 1991, 'Introduction: The Economic Rationale and Task of Regulation' in *Optimal Regulation: The Economic Theory of Natural Monopoly*, MIT Press, pp. 1-17.

# Module 7: Case Studies

# Oil and Natural Gas Pricing in India

10. Paranjoy Guha Thakurta, Jyotirmoy Chaudhuri, 2014, 'How Reliance's Options on Natural Gas Price Hike Narrowed', *EPW*, XLIX (22), pp. 13-16

11. Paranjoy Guha Thakurata, 2015, 'Great Indian Gas Robbery', *EPW*, L (49), pp. 12-15 Additional Reference:

Paranjoy Guha Thakurata, Subir Ghosh and Jyotirmoy Chaudhuri, 2016, *Gas Wars - Crony Capitalism and the Ambanis*, Authorsupfront Publishing Services Private Limited *Spectrum Allocation* 

# 12. Upendra Baxi, 2012, 'Good Law, Poor Economics', Indian Express, February 24

13. Rohit Prasad, 2010, 'Value of 2G Spectrum in India', EPW, XLV (4), pp. 25-28

14. Alok Kumar, 2011, '3G Spectrum Auctions in India: A Critical Appraisal', *EPW*, XLVI (13), pp. 121-129

15. Arun Mehta, Robert Horvitz, 2010, 'Managing and Utilising Spectrum More Efficiently', *EPW*, XLV (9), pp. 26-28

16. Manas Bhattacharya, 2008, 'The International Experience of Auctioning Spectrum', *EPW*, September 13, pp. 33-38

Additional reference:

Claudio Feijóo, José Luis Gómez-Barroso and Asunción Mochón, 2009, 'Chapter III: Reforms in Spectrum Management Policy', in In Lee, eds., *Handbook of research on telecommunications planning and management for business*, Information Science Reference, pp. 33-47

Johannes M. Bauer, 2006, 'A Comparative Analysis of Spectrum Management Regimes', paper presented at the 30<sup>th</sup> Communications and Internet Research Conference, Alexandira, Virginia, USA. Available online at

http://www.ictregulationtoolkit.org/Documents/Document/Document/2299

# Electricity pricing models

17. Paranjoy Guha Thakurta, 2016, 'Power Tariff Scam Gets Bigger at Rs.50,000 Crore', *EPW*, LI (21), pp. 12-15

Power (Coal/Nuclear) pricing and bidding models

18. Sumantra Bhattacharya, Rachit Tiwari, 2014, 'Non-Coking Coal Pricing in India', *EPW*, XLIX (3), pp. 20-22

19. E A S Sarma, 2013, 'Myopia on Coal', *EPW*, XLVIII (44), pp. 12-15

20. Suvrat Raju, M V Ramana, 2013, 'Cost of Electricity from the Jaitapur Nuclear Power Plant', *EPW*, XLVIII (26 & 27), pp. 51-60

21. Pranjul Bhandari, Rohit Lamba, 2013, 'The Coal Saga: The Imminent and the Feasible', *EPW*, XLVIII (28), pp. 19-21

22. Rahul Tongia and Rangan Banerjee, 1998, 'Price of power in India', *Energy Policy*, 26 (7), pp. 557*Đ* 575

23. Kannan Kasturi, 2013, 'Pricing Electricity in Delhi', *EPW*, 58(1), pp. 20-23 *Liability* 

24. Suvrat Raju, M V Ramana, 2010, 'The Other Side of Nuclear Liability', *EPW*, XLV (16), pp. 48-54

25. Michael G. Faure and Karine Fiore, 2009, An Economic Analysis Of The Nuclear Liability Subsidy, *Pace Environmental Law Review*, 26 (2). Available at:

http://digitalcommons.pace.edu/pelr/vol26/iss2/5

# National Highway Toll pricing

26. Ram Singh, 2010, 'A High-handed Approach to National Highways', *EPW*, XLV (8), pp. 19-21

# Environmental Damages and Ecological values

27. L Venkatachalam, 2005, 'Damage Assessment and Compensation to Farmers: Lessons from Verdict of Loss of Ecology Authority in Tamil Nadu', *EPW*, April 9, pp. 1555-60

28. K. Chopra and P. Dasgupta, 2008, 'Assessing the Economic and Ecosystem Services Contribution of Forests: Issues in Modelling, and an Illustration', *International Forestry Review*, 10(2), pp. 376-386

General additional reading: relevant judgments of the Supreme Court

# Additional information (if any): Nil

**Student responsibilities:** Reading financial newspapers like *Mint, Economic Times, Business Line,* as well magazines like *Economist,* for identifying the relevant topics for the assignment.

#### **Course reviewers:**

- 1. Prabhash Ranjan, South Asian University, New Delhi
- 2. Daniel Mathew, National Law University Delhi, New Delhi

5. Cour	se title: En	vironmental Law and	l Policy			
Course c		No. of credits:	L-T-P distribution:			
MPL 155	5	2	28-0-0			
Pre-requ	isite cours	e code and title (if a	ny):			
Course I	Description	l				
			e conservation and management of r			
			intends to introduce the students to			
		•	urse would be divided into three bro			
-		-	principles of Environmental Law.			
	L .		an essential part of environmental			
			ecific introductory modules on for			
			r and Water related laws including			
			ous substances. The third part would		s the	role of
		he National Green Ti	ribunal in protecting the environment	•		
	objectives					
		iew of the law and po	olicies relating to environment both a	t the na	ational	and
	onal level.					
	• •	-	of these laws and the role of adjudica	tory bo	odies i	n the
	nvironment	•				
Course c				-		1_
Module	Topic			L	Т	Р
1		ion to Environment	·			
		ent: meaning and cor	-			
		-	debates, trigger events, business			
			introduction to SDGs.	6		
			laws in India; Constitutional	6		
	-	s, an overview of the				
	-	-	nental law: Precautionary principle;			
	doctrine.	ays principle; Sustair	hable development; Public trust			
2		ldlife and Diadiwar	with valated laws			
2		vildlife and Biodiver	f Forest and Wildlife laws; Colonial			
		cies; Forest policies	,			
	-	· •	ts, Wildlife and Biodiversity: IFA,			
	-		0; Biological Diversity Act, 2002;	8		
		ghts Act, 2006.	o, Biological Diversity Act, 2002,			
		<i>nservation</i> case				
			oject Tiger, Elephant, Rhino, Snow			
	Sualegies		Joer riger, Elephant, Kinno, Show			

	leopard.			
3	Air and Water Laws			
	National Water Policy			
	Laws relating to prevention of pollution, access and management			
	of water and institutional mechanism: Water Act, 1974; Water	6		
	Cess Act, 1977, EPA, 1986. Pollution Control Boards			
	Ground water and law			
	Legal framework on Air pollution: Air Act, 1981; EPA, 1986			
4	Environment protection laws and large Projects			
	Legal framework on environment protection-Environment			
	Protection Act as the framework legislation-strength and	4		
	weaknesses; EIA.	4		
	Marine laws of India; Coastal zone regulations, Wetland			
	conservation.			
5	Judicial remedies and the role of National Green Tribunal			
	Role of judiciary in environmental protection; Infrastructure			
	projects and the Indian judiciary.	4		
	Jurisdiction and powers of NGT, A critical analysis of its role,			
	suggestions to make it an advisory body			
	Total	28	0	
Evalua	ition criteria			
	test: 30%			
	test: 30% Paper and presentations : 30%			
Term F	Paper and presentations : 30%			
Term F Major	Paper and presentations : 30% test: 40%			
Term F Major <b>Learn</b> i	Paper and presentations : 30% test: 40%			
Term F Major <b>Learn</b> i At the	Paper and presentations : 30% test: 40% ing outcomes end of the course the students will	ronmer		rs and
Term F Major Learni At the Have a	Paper and presentations : 30% test: 40%	ronmer	ıtal law	's and
Term F Major Learni At the Have a policy	Paper and presentations : 30% test: 40% Ing outcomes end of the course the students will strong foundation to undertake specialised courses in the field of envi	ronmer	ıtal law	rs and
Term F <u>Major</u> Learni At the Have a policy Develo	Paper and presentations : 30% test: 40% ing outcomes end of the course the students will strong foundation to undertake specialised courses in the field of envi up an inter-disciplinary approach to the issues relating to environment.	ronmer	ntal law	rs and
Term F Major Learni At the Have a policy Develo <b>Pedag</b>	Paper and presentations : 30% test: 40% ing outcomes end of the course the students will strong foundation to undertake specialised courses in the field of envi p an inter-disciplinary approach to the issues relating to environment. ogical approach			
Term F Major Learni At the Have a policy Develo Pedage A com	Paper and presentations : 30% test: 40% ing outcomes end of the course the students will strong foundation to undertake specialised courses in the field of envi p an inter-disciplinary approach to the issues relating to environment. ogical approach bination of lecture based and problem based learning would be used. J	udicial	decisio	ons
Term F Major Learni At the Have a policy Develo Pedage A com would	Paper and presentations : 30% test: 40% ing outcomes end of the course the students will strong foundation to undertake specialised courses in the field of envi up an inter-disciplinary approach to the issues relating to environment. ogical approach bination of lecture based and problem based learning would be used. J form the starting point for discussions in the class room. A lot of empty	udicial	decisio	ons
Term F Major Learni At the Have a policy Develo Pedage A com would self-stu	Paper and presentations : 30% test: 40% ing outcomes end of the course the students will strong foundation to undertake specialised courses in the field of envi p an inter-disciplinary approach to the issues relating to environment. Ogical approach bination of lecture based and problem based learning would be used. J form the starting point for discussions in the class room. A lot of empl idy.	udicial	decisio	ons
Term F Major Learni At the Have a policy Develo Pedage A com would self-stu Mater	Paper and presentations : 30% test: 40% ing outcomes end of the course the students will strong foundation to undertake specialised courses in the field of envi p an inter-disciplinary approach to the issues relating to environment. ogical approach bination of lecture based and problem based learning would be used. J form the starting point for discussions in the class room. A lot of empl idy.	udicial	decisio	ons
Term F Major Learni At the Have a policy Develo Pedage A com	Paper and presentations : 30% test: 40% ing outcomes end of the course the students will strong foundation to undertake specialised courses in the field of envi p an inter-disciplinary approach to the issues relating to environment. ogical approach bination of lecture based and problem based learning would be used. J form the starting point for discussions in the class room. A lot of empl idy.	udicial	decisio	ons
Term F Major Learni At the Have a policy Develo Pedage A com would self-stu Materi Text B	Paper and presentations : 30% test: 40% ing outcomes end of the course the students will strong foundation to undertake specialised courses in the field of envi p an inter-disciplinary approach to the issues relating to environment. Ogical approach bination of lecture based and problem based learning would be used. J form the starting point for discussions in the class room. A lot of empl idy.	udicial nasis is	decisio given c	ons on
Term F Major Learni At the Have a policy Develo Pedage A com would self-stu Mater Text B	Paper and presentations : 30% test: 40% ing outcomes end of the course the students will strong foundation to undertake specialised courses in the field of envi op an inter-disciplinary approach to the issues relating to environment. ogical approach bination of lecture based and problem based learning would be used. J form the starting point for discussions in the class room. A lot of empl idy. ials ooks S. and Rosencranz A. (2005) <i>Environmental Law and Policy in India</i> ,	udicial nasis is	decisio given c	ons on
Term F Major Learni At the Have a policy Develo Pedago A com would self-stu Mater Text B Divan New D	Paper and presentations : 30% test: 40% ing outcomes end of the course the students will strong foundation to undertake specialised courses in the field of envi p an inter-disciplinary approach to the issues relating to environment. ogical approach bination of lecture based and problem based learning would be used. J form the starting point for discussions in the class room. A lot of empty idy. ials ooks S. and Rosencranz A. (2005) <i>Environmental Law and Policy in India</i> , elhi	udicial nasis is 2nd ed.	decisio given o	ns on rd,
Term F Major Learni At the Have a policy Develo Pedage A com would self-stu Mater Text B Divan New D Sands	Paper and presentations : 30% test: 40% ang outcomes end of the course the students will strong foundation to undertake specialised courses in the field of envi p an inter-disciplinary approach to the issues relating to environment. ogical approach bination of lecture based and problem based learning would be used. J form the starting point for discussions in the class room. A lot of empl idy. ials ooks S. and Rosencranz A. (2005) <i>Environmental Law and Policy in India</i> , elhi P. and Peel J. (2012). <i>Principles of international environmental law</i> . 3 <sup>4</sup>	udicial nasis is 2nd ed.	decisio given o	ons on rd,
Term F Major Learni At the Have a policy Develo Pedage A com would self-stu Mater Text B Divan New D Sands	Paper and presentations : 30% test: 40% ing outcomes end of the course the students will strong foundation to undertake specialised courses in the field of envi p an inter-disciplinary approach to the issues relating to environment. ogical approach bination of lecture based and problem based learning would be used. J form the starting point for discussions in the class room. A lot of empty idy. ials ooks S. and Rosencranz A. (2005) <i>Environmental Law and Policy in India</i> , elhi	udicial nasis is 2nd ed.	decisio given o	ns on rd,
Term F Major Learni At the Have a policy Develo Pedage A com would self-stu Mater Text B Divan New D Sands I Cambr	<ul> <li>Paper and presentations : 30%</li> <li>test: 40%</li> <li>ing outcomes</li> <li>end of the course the students will</li> <li>strong foundation to undertake specialised courses in the field of envi</li> <li>p an inter-disciplinary approach to the issues relating to environment.</li> <li>opical approach</li> <li>bination of lecture based and problem based learning would be used. J form the starting point for discussions in the class room. A lot of employ.</li> <li>tals</li> <li>ooks</li> <li>S. and Rosencranz A. (2005) <i>Environmental Law and Policy in India</i>, elhi</li> <li>P. and Peel J. (2012). <i>Principles of international environmental law</i>. 3<sup>th</sup></li> </ul>	udicial nasis is 2nd ed.	decisio given o	ons on rd,
Term F Major Learni At the Have a policy Develo Pedage A com would self-stu Mater Text B Divan New D Sands I Cambr	Paper and presentations : 30% test: 40% ing outcomes end of the course the students will strong foundation to undertake specialised courses in the field of envi p an inter-disciplinary approach to the issues relating to environment. ogical approach bination of lecture based and problem based learning would be used. J form the starting point for discussions in the class room. A lot of empl dy. ials ooks S. and Rosencranz A. (2005) <i>Environmental Law and Policy in India</i> , elhi P. and Peel J. (2012). <i>Principles of international environmental law</i> . 3 <sup>th</sup> idge University Press.	udicial nasis is 2nd ed. <sup>rd</sup> ed, C	decisio given o , Oxfor ambrid	ons on rd, ge:
Term F Major Learni At the Have a policy Develo Pedage A com would self-stu Materi Text B Divan New D Sands I Cambr Sugges Birnie	<ul> <li>Paper and presentations : 30%</li> <li>test: 40%</li> <li>ing outcomes</li> <li>end of the course the students will</li> <li>strong foundation to undertake specialised courses in the field of envi</li> <li>p an inter-disciplinary approach to the issues relating to environment.</li> <li>opical approach</li> <li>bination of lecture based and problem based learning would be used. J form the starting point for discussions in the class room. A lot of employ.</li> <li>tals</li> <li>ooks</li> <li>S. and Rosencranz A. (2005) <i>Environmental Law and Policy in India</i>, elhi</li> <li>P. and Peel J. (2012). <i>Principles of international environmental law</i>. 3<sup>th</sup></li> </ul>	udicial nasis is 2nd ed. <sup>rd</sup> ed, C	decisio given o , Oxfor ambrid	ons on rd, ge:
Term F Major Learni At the Have a policy Develo Pedage A com would self-stu Mater Text B Divan New D Sands Cambr Sugges Birnie Press.	Paper and presentations : 30% test: 40% ing outcomes end of the course the students will strong foundation to undertake specialised courses in the field of envi p an inter-disciplinary approach to the issues relating to environment. ogical approach bination of lecture based and problem based learning would be used. J form the starting point for discussions in the class room. A lot of empl dy. ials ooks S. and Rosencranz A. (2005) <i>Environmental Law and Policy in India</i> , elhi P. and Peel J. (2012). <i>Principles of international environmental law</i> . 3 <sup>th</sup> idge University Press.	udicial hasis is 2nd ed. <sup>rd</sup> ed, C	decisio given o , Oxfor ambrid	ons on rd, ge:

Book Company.

Gadgil, M. and Guha, R. (1995). *Ecology and equity*. New Delhi: Oxford University Press. Gadgil, M. and Guha, R. (1997). *This fissured land*. New Delhi: Oxford University Press. Guha, R. (2000). *Environmentalism: A global history*. New Delhi: Oxford University Press. Kohli, K. and Menon, M. (eds.) (2016). *Business interests and the environmental crisis*. New Delhi: Sage India.

Lele, S. and Menon, A. (eds.) (2014). *Democratizing forest governance in India*. New Delhi: Oxford University Press.

Sahu, G. (2014). Why the underdogs came out ahead. *Economic and Political Weekly*, 49 (4), 52-57.

Sahu, G. (2014). *Environmental jurisprudence and the Supreme Court: Litigation, interpretation, implementation.* New Delhi: Orient Blackswan.

Singh, C. (1986). *Common property and common poverty*. New Delhi: Oxford University Press. Upadhyay S. and Upadhyay V. (2002). *Hand Book on environmental law- Forest laws, wildlife laws and the environment*. Vols. I, II and III, New Delhi: Lexis Nexis- Butterworths-India.

Additional information (if any) – Nil

#### **Student responsibilities**

Students are expected to come to the class after going through the reading material assigned for the class and actively participate in the classroom discussions.

Course reviewers

Shibani Ghosh, Fellow, Centre for Policy Research, New Delhi.

Dr. Jacob Joseph, Assistant Professor, National University of Advanced Studies, Kochi.

6. Cour	se title: : Inf	rastructure Law and	l Policy			
Course c	ode: MPL	No. of credits: 2	L-T-P distribution:			
157			23-05-0			
Pre-requ	isite course c	code and title (if any)	:			
Faculty:	M P Ram M	ohan				
Course I	Description					
This cour	rse provides a	an overview of the Co	onstitutional and general legal contex	xt in v	which	the
infrastruc	ture sector of	perates. It also covers	the legislative and policy framewor	k witł	nin w	hich
the speci	fic infrastruc	ture activity has to l	be undertaken. Special emphasis is	place	d on	the
regulator	y law of dif	ferent infrastructure	sectors, and an attempt is made t	to uno	lertal	ke a
comparat	ive assessmen	nt of the regulatory lav	vs and policies of different infrastruct	ure se	ctors.	
Course o	bjectives					
To provi	de an overvi	iew of the constituti	onal and the general legal context	in v	vhich	the
infrastruc	ture sector op	erates				
To exami	ne the import	ance of independent re	egulation in infrastructure			
A genera	l analysis of th	he laws, policies and t	he reforms carried out in select infras	tructu	re sec	ctors
Course c	ontent					
Module	Topic			L	Τ	P
1	Constitution	nal aspects		3		
	Allocation of	f jurisdiction over diff	ferent infrastructure sectors between			
	the Centre an	nd State - law making	powers			
	Allocation of	f natural resources: Ju	dicial review			
	Administrati	ve law				
2	Independen	t regulation: New M	echanism of Governance in	2		

	infrastructure			
	Theories of regulation-genesis of Independent regulation-evolution of			
	regulation in different jurisdictions- Design and structure of regulators-			
	scope and functions-regulatory process- regulatory autonomy and			
	accountability-regulatory predictability and certainty			
3	Land Acquisition	2		
	Concepts of eminent domain and public purpose			
	The Right to Fair Compensation and Transparency in Land			
	Acquisition, Rehabilitation and Resettlement Act, 2013: Social Impact			
	Assessment, Requirement of consent in the case of certain acquisitions,			
	compensation, rehabilitation and resettlement.			
. 4	Infrastructure Sectoral polices, reforms and laws	-		
	-	<u> </u>		
5	Power Sector/Electricity	3	1	
	Introduction-evolution of the power sector reforms, polices- Electricity			
	Act, 2003 - National Electricity policy- legal framework- the state			
	electricity boards- licensing framework- Provisions Relating to and			
	working of Electricity Regulatory Commissions-their structure, role			
	and functions			
6	Telecommunications	3	1	
	The national telecom policies-the legal framework- regulatory			
	agencies-functioning, power and functions of TRAI and TDSAT			
7	Oil, Petroleum and Natural Gas	2	1	
	Reforms, policies and legal framework -New Exploration Licensing			
	Policy (NELP)- production sharing contracts- the Petroleum			
	Regulatory and Natural Gas Board Act – the emerging regulatory			
	reforms			
8	Water	2	1	
	Water policy			
	General Legal framework and reforms-Water rights- state jurisdiction-			
	new regulatory reforms in water sector.			
9	Transport	4	1	
	Law, policy and reforms relating to Airports-Railways-Road –Port;			
	TAMP; an overview of coastal shipping and Inland Water Transport			
	policy			
10	Real estate	2		
	The Real Estate (Regulation and Development) Act, 2016			
	Total	23	5	
Evaluati	on criteria			
Minor Te	est: 25%			
Class Dis	scussion: 10%			
Presentat	ion: 25%			
Major Te	est: 40%			
Learning	g outcomes			
	d of the course it is expected that the students will:			
	rong foundation in infrastructure laws to undertake advanced courses in t	he fiel	ld	

Be conversant with the relevant laws, policies, judicial pronouncement, and reforms in the field. **Pedagogical approach** 

A combination of lecture based and problem based learning would be used. Case studies would be used for initiating discussions in the module on specific sectors.

# Materials

Suggested theoretical Readings

Baldwin, R. and C. McCrudden (1987). *Regulation and Public Law*. London: Weidenfeld & Nicolson.

Joshi, Piyush (2003), *Law Relating to Infrastructure Projects*. 2<sup>nd</sup> Edn. New Delhi: Butterworths. National Transport Development Policy Committee Report (Rakesh Mohan Committee)

Sarkar, S K, and Srivastava L. (eds.) (2002), *Reforms in the Infrastructure Sectors: Next Steps*, TERI Press, New Delhi.

Sundar, S. and Sarkar S. K. (2000). *Framework for Infrastructure Regulation*. New Delhi: TERI Press.

Shapiro, S. and Tomain, J. (2003). *Regulatory law and policy: Cases and materials*. New Delhi: LexisNexis.

Philippe Cullet and Sujith Koonan, 2012, Water Law in India: An Introduction to Legal Instruments

Ramaswamy R Iyer, 2009, Water and the Laws in India, Sage

Talat Fatima, 2012, Transport Law in India, Kluwer Law International

S. K. Chatterjee, 2013, Commentary On The Electricity Laws of India, Delhi Law House

Vikram Raghavan, 2007, Communications Law in India (Legal Aspects of Telecom,

Broadcasting and Cable Services, Lexis Nexis

Mohammad Naseem, 2010, Energy Law in India, Kluwer Law International

# Additional information (if any):-

Important sector specific reports, articles, laws, and court cases will be part of sector modules. The list will be circulated much before each module is taken up

**Student responsibilities** 

Students are expected to come prepared with readings and actively participate in the discussions. Course reviewers

Nishant Beniwal, Counsel, Kahitan & Co., New Delhi.

Avijeet Lala, Partner, HSA Advocates, New Delhi.

Annexure 2

(Refers to Item No 3 of minutes of 38<sup>th</sup> meeting of AC)

# <u>Course Outline of 'Development Theories & Processes' in MA (Sustainable Development Practice) programme</u>.

1. Cours	e title: Development Theories and Processes			
Course c	No. of credits: 3         L-T-P: 30-12-00			
Instructo	or: Dr. L N Venkataraman, Department of Policy Studies, TERI Unive	ersity.		
Pre-requ	isite course code and title:			
Studies. consolida	DescriptionThe course intends to provide theoretical perspectives in This will be an advanced course to introduce the interdisciplinary ate the diverse development discourses.DbjectivesThe course aims (1) to provide an understanding of development	stand	point	s to
(2) in hig justice.	hlighting the complexities of development processes (3) to discuss the nu	ances	of so	ocial
Course c	ontent			
Module	Торіс	L	Т	Р
	Introduction			
	Overview of development;			
1.	Theoretical and methodological issues;			
	Globalisation and the structural adjustments;	8	2	0
	Governance and welfare state;			
	Social institutions, structure; agency and the development triad;			
	Knowledge society and the political-economy of development			
	Theories of Development			
2.	Modernization Theory;			
	Dependency Theory;			
	Human Capital Approach;	14	7	0
	Basic Needs Approach;			
	Entitlement Analyses;			
	Human Development;			
	Capabilities Approach			
	Development processes and social justice			
3.	Social inequality as a global challenge;			
	Reservation and Affirmative Action policies			
	Intersectional inferences of inequalities;	8	3	0
	Narratives of justice			
	Dignity and Development;			
	International dimensions (Ubuntu and Bildung).			
	TOTAL	30	12	0
	on criteria Evaluation is based on three aspects namely: Assignments			-
	ions (25%) and the Examination (50%). The weightage of these aspects a			
active lea	arning; critical engagements; and other disposition skills such as academ	nic in	teract	ions

and discussions.

**Learning outcomes** At the end of the course, the participants would be able to (1) know diverse theories of development; and (2) critically reflect on the development processes and social justice.

**Pedagogical approach** Instructions will be facilitated through lectures, interactive sessions and critical readings. Theories will be dealt in light of relevant thinkers in elaborating the diverse perspectives. As pedagogical tools are interdisciplinary, each module will be followed by an assignment and group presentations by the participants. Thus, the learning expectation is to enhance critical and informed understanding.

#### **Readings: (Module 1) Introduction**

1) Buch-Hansen, Mogens & Laurids S. Lauridsen (2012), "The Past, Present and the Future of Development Studies", *Forum for Development Studies*, Vol. 39, No. 3, (pp. 293-300).

2) Clark, D A (2006), The Elgar Companion to Development Studies, Edward Elgar, UK.

3) Corbrdige, Stuart (2007), "The (im)possibility of development studies", *Economy and Society*, Vol. 36, No. 2, (pp. 172-211).

4) Dreze, Jean & Amartya Sen (1997), *Indian Development: Selected Regional Perspectives*, Oxford University Press, Delhi.

5) Escobar, Arturo (1995), *Encountering Development: The making and unmaking of the Third World*, Princeton University Press, New Jersey.

6) Harriss, John (1998), "Development Studies and the Development of India: An Awkward Case?", *Oxford Development Studies*, Vol. 26, No. 3, (pp. 287-309).

7) Jackson, William A. (2009), *Economics, Culture and Social Theory*, Edward Elgar, UK.

8) Nkurunziza, Emmanuel (2007), "An Overview of Development Studies: Background Paper", *International Development Department Working Paper 2*, University of Birmingham, UK.

9) Pieterse, Jan Nederveen (1996), "The Development of Development Theory: Towards Critical Globalism", *Review of International Political Economy*, Vol. 3, No. 4, (pp. 541-564).

10) Woolcock, Michael (2009), "The next 10 years in development studies: From modernization to multiple modrnities, in theory and practice", *European Journal of Development Research*, Vo. 21, No. 1, (pp. 4-9).

# **Readings: (Module 2) Theories of Development**

1) Becker, Gary S. (Oct., 1962), "Investment in Human Capital: A Theoretical Analysis", *The Journal of Political Economy*, Vol. 70, No. 5, (pp. 9-49).

2) Bernstein, Henry (1971), "Modernization Theory and the Sociology of Development", *Journal of Development Studies*, Vol. 7, Issue 2, (pp. 141-160).

3) Frank, André Gunder (1966), "The development of underdevelopment", *Monthly Review*, Vol. 41(2), (pp. 4-17).

4) Fukuda-Parr, Sakiko and A. K. Shiva Kumar (ed.,), (2003), *Readings in Human Development: Concepts, Measures and Policies for a Development Paradigm*, Oxford University Press, New Delhi.

5) Gasper, Des (1996), "Needs and Basic Needs: A Clarification of Meanings, Levels, and different streams of work", Working Paper Series 210, *Institute of Social Studies*, The Hague.

6) Haq, Mahbub ul (1999), *Reflections on Human Development*, Oxford University Press, New Delhi.

7) Robeyns, Ingrid (2005), "The Capability Approach: a theoretical survey", Journal of

Human Development, Vol. 6, No. 1, (pp. 93-114).

8) Schultz, Theodore W. (Mar., 1961), "Investment in Human Capital", *The American Economic Review*, Vol. 51, No. 1 (pp. 1-17).

9) Sen, A K (1983), *Poverty and Famines: An Essay on Entitlement and Deprivation*, Oxford University Press, UK.

10) Sen, A K (1999), Development as freedom, Oxford University Press, New Delhi

#### **Readings: (Module 3) Development processes and social justice**

1) Beteille, Andre (1991), "Distributive Justice and Institutional Well-being", *Economic and Political Weekly*, Vol. 26, No. 11/12, (pp. 591-600).

2) Chandhoke, Neera (2008), "Quest for Justice: The Gandhian Perspective", *Economic and Political Weekly*, Vol. 43, Issue 8, (pp. 37-46).

3) Follesdal, Andreas & Thomas Pogge (Ed). (2005), *Real World Justice: Grounds, Principles, Human Rights and Social Institutions*, Springer, The Netherlands.

4) Fraser, Nancy (2010), *Scales of Justice: Reimagining Political Space in a Globalising World*, Columbia University Press, New York.

5) Gupta, Dipankar (2006-2007), Towards Affirmative Action, India International Centre Quarterly, Vol. 33, No. 3/4, (pp. 150-161).

6) Morvaridi, Behrooz (2008), Social Justice and Development, Palgrave Macmillan, New York.

7) Nussbaum, Martha C. (2006), *Frontiers of Justice: Disability, Nationality, Species membership*, The Belknap Press of Harvard University Press, Cambridge, Massachusetts

8) Rawls, John (2001), *Justice as fairness: A Restatement*, The Belknap Press of Harvard University Press, Cambridge, Massachusetts.

9) Sen, A K (2009), *Idea of Justice*, The Belknap Press of Harvard University Press, Cambridge, Massachusetts.

10) Wolff, Jonathan & Avner De-Shalit (2007), *Disadvantage*, Oxford University Press, New York.

**Journals** (1) Oxford Development Studies; (2) Journal of Human Development and Capabilities; (3) Journal of Development Studies; (4) Forum for Development Studies; (5) European Journal of Development Research; (6) Economy and Society

**Learning responsibilities** Participants are expected to be active in learning and critical in their engagements. They need to have a minimum of 75% physical attendance for the Course.

#### **Course Reviewers:**

- 1. Prof. Des Gasper, International Institute of Social Studies, Netherlands [gasper@iss.nl]
- 2. Prof. William Jackson, *University of York*, UK [william.jackson@york.ac.uk]

Annexure 3 (Refers to Item No 4 of Minutes of Meeting of 38<sup>th</sup> AC)

# **Course Outlines of MBA(Infrastructure) Programme.**

1. Cours	e title: Bid	ding System Manage	ement						
Course o	ode:	No. of credits: 1	L-T-	<b>P distribution:</b> 14	-0-0	Learni	ng ho	<b>urs:</b> 14	4
BSI 181 Pro-root	usita cours	e code and title (if a	anv).						
rie-requ		e coue and the (ii a	any).						
Departm	ent: Depar	tment of Business S	ustain	ability					
		r (s): Dr Kaushik R		Course	instruct	or (s): 1	Mr. M	ohit Si	nha
Bandyop		ohitsinha@hotmail.c							
			om	C 60 1 •	0	. 1			
Course t	ype lescription	Core		Course offered in	n: Semes	ster I			
them to framewo well as e Course o To he proje To m mana To er biddi	understand rk for proc valuation an <b>bjectives</b> elp students cts. ake the stud gement in t asure that the ng manager	students of the com- various aspects of puring projects, plan and final acceptance. learn the procedures dents understand insi- the Indian context. the students become a ment.	biddi uning f s as w titutio	ng management in for inviting bids, s ell as practices of b nal and legislative f	icluding tandard idding p framewo	legislat bidding rocess f rk for bi	ive an docu or infr idding	nd regumentat	ulatory ion as
Course o	ontent			-			-		
Module			Top				L	T	<b>P</b>
1.	Infrastruc control Internatio principles Legislativ	: Need for a robust ture projects in India nal infrastructure pro- re and institutional fr infrastructure project	a: sour ojects: ramew	ces of finance, parl mechanisms, proce ork in Indian conte	edures, ext for		2	0	0
2.	Factors co stakehold	<b>2: Infrastructure pr</b> ontributing to high us ers resulting in socia ns, long lead/gestatio	ncerta	inty: large scope, m geographical disloc	nyriad of ations of	f	1	0	0

	Government rules, procedures and legislative framework for dealing with the same			
3.	Module 3: Planning for inviting bids (key driver for on-time project implementation)Planning from drawing board to commissioning: land acquisition, mining, forest, environmental clearances, scanning the market for possible companies with relevant experience, skills and resources for 	1	0	0
4.	Module 4: Standard bidding documents and some essential ingredients International best practices; International Federation of Consulting Engineers (FIDIC); Introduction to drawing standard bidding documents; eligibility requirements; qualifying criteria; preparation of bidding document; definitions and interpretations; scope of project; obligations of contractors; obligations of authority; representations and warranties of contractor and authority; performance security; right of way; design and construction of project – design and drawings; utilities / roads/trees and new utilities; quality assurance, monitoring and supervision; completion certificate; change of scope; defect liability; financial covenants – contract price, advance payment; form of bank guarantee; stage payment, procedure for estimating payment for works, payment for damages, final payment certificate; price variation clauses; change of law; General Conditions of Contract; special Conditions of Contract; mechanism for resolution of disputes; legal vetting of draft contract documents etc.	2	0	0
5.	Module 5: Invitation of Expressions of Interest Advertising - expression of interest and publishing draft bid documents for interested bidders; joint site visits, geological and other technical data viz geotechnical date, meteorological specifics, flood date, etc, Prebid conference, interacting with bidders and addressing of their concerns / anxieties. Due consideration of points raised and issue of suitable amendments / corrigenda. Empirical price variation clauses, etc.	2	0	0
6.	Module 6: Invitation of bidsNotice inviting tenders/bids in newspapers, websites, emails;sufficient time to bidders; Earnest money- amount & forms in whichaccepted;OpeningOpeningoftenders-Public opening; Tender Opening Committee; Attendance of personsattending bid opening, Single packet vs double packet systems.	2	0	0
7.	<ul> <li>Module 7: Evaluation of bids – technical bids and price bids</li> <li>Nominations of Bid / Tender Evaluation Committee; Members to declare conflict of interests - if any; Free and fair evaluation; Verification of credentials of bidders; Non-material nonconformities and material nonconformities; List of qualified bids; Opening of 2nd</li> </ul>	2	0	0

	packet - price bid; Advance notice to bidders; Date, time, venue; Public opening of bids by nominated bid opening committee; Evaluation of lowest bid by bid evaluation committee; Discussions of reasonableness of rates; selection of L1 bid; Selection of lowest bid; non L1 acceptance criteria.			
8.	Module 8: Acceptance of bid– signing of contract agreement Letter of acceptance (LOA); Contract agreement; Signing of contract- formats, Mobilisation and other Advances; Publishing on internet;	2	0	0
	Right to Information Act.		0	0
	Total ion criteria	14	0	0
<ul> <li>End-</li> </ul>	zzes / Assignments 40% term 60%			
A combi	<b>gical approach</b> ination of class-room interactions and assignments with special emphasis life examples.	on cas	se studie	es
Materia	ls			
1. Fast	Track Bid Management by Lee Lister			
2. The	Bid Manager's Handbook by David Nickson			
Addition	nal information (if any)			
	responsibilities nce, feedback, discipline, guest faculty etc.			

# **Course reviewers:**

- Mr. P Ghosal, AmarUjala
   Mr. C Das Gupta, Former ED, IOL

2.Course title:	Business Ethics			
Course code:	No. of credits: 1	L-T-P distrib	oution: 14-0-0	Learning hours: 14
BSI 157				
Pre-requisite co	ourse code and title	(if any):		
Department: D	epartment of Busines	ss Sustainability	7	
			~	
	ator (s): Dr. Annapu	ırna		tor (s): Dr. Annapurna
Vancheswaran			Vancheswaran	
Contact details	: avanche@teri.res.in	<u>1</u>		
Course type	Core	Course	offered in: Seme	ester 1
Course descrip	tion			
An important el	ement of any corpora	ate organisation	during its interac	tions with its environment is
how it deals wit	h ethical issues. What	at does it consid	der as acceptable	/unacceptable and the extent
			-	for study. From time to time
	1 1	•	•	aking invariable has ethical
-				any serious thought and get
-		1	0	ding that they comprise the

prime ingredients of business decisions.

This one credit course will be designed for students of Infrastructure Management. The discussion will be based on the outline that the volume of construction is expected to grow exponentially worldwide in the next decade and will amount to \$15 trillion. This growth is expected to be concentrated in three countries: China, the US and India.

In this context sustainable urbanisation and ethics based governance will be a major challenge in the infrastructure sector. Hence the course is Business Ethics will focus on the perspective of managers who must formulate policies to address issues with ethical dimensions. The principal objective of the course is to infuse a basic ethical intuition among the next generation managers on issues such as well-being, rights, and justice. City and assessment skills by making them work through actual/simulated scenarios.

#### **Course objectives**

The course will encourage the students to reason about issues from multiple perspectives. Further it will:

- expose the students to a diverse and important set of ethical systems
- increase the knowledge and awareness on ethics and ethical behaviour
- apply ethical systems to specific business problems.

Course o	content			
Module	Торіс	L	Т	Р
1.	Course Introduction, Pedagogy and evaluation pattern	2	0	0
	discussion followed by an ice-breaker session. This will			
	include a class quiz.			
2.	Corporate Social Responsibility	2	0	0
	Its evolution, the CSR models and social performance			
	theories.			
3.	Introduction to Business Ethics	2	0	0
	An appreciation of the challenges businesses struggle with			
	to be ethical.			
	Basic ethical theory:			
	Duty based			
	Utilitarian			
4.	Ethics of business culture	2	0	0
	The two conflicting set of morals. Morality in personal			
	lives and morality in professional lives. (Case study)			
5.	The Global Business Standards Codex (GBS Codex).	4	0	0
	These sessions will be based on Case Study discussions on			
	the 8 principles that make up the GBS Codex. The case			
	studies will attempt to analyse each of the aspects within			
	the code of conduct. This will include: The Fiduciary			
	Principle ; The Property Principle ;The Reliability			
	Principle ;The Transparency Principle ; The Dignity			
	Principle, ;The Fairness Principle; The Citizenship			
	Principle ;The Responsiveness Principle			

	[4 case studies (fin health)]	nance, child labour, environment and			
6.		rends in environmentalism, environment orging role of interest groups and	2	0	0
	Total		14	0	0
Evalua	ition criteria				I
• Gro	oup presentation	20%			
<ul> <li>Cas</li> </ul>	se analysis/Tutorials	20%			
	d-term examination	30%			

• End term examination 30%

#### **Pedagogical approach**

Most of the classes will be mixed session comprising (a) a lecture that will introduce the topic (b) an interactive discussion of the general conceptual material (c) followed by a group quiz. Session 5 (Case Study presentations) will include issue based cases to which the ethical concepts would be applied. The class will be divided in groups and the groups will be asked to prepare a common case study and present it to the class. The other two groups will be asked to judge the presentations and score them. In Session 5, study-group presentations will play an important role as it will allow the students to articulate their views of what is defensible and non-defensible in each case.

#### Materials

# **Required text**

- 1. Corporate Social Responsibility: Doing the Most Good for Your Company and Your Cause: By Philip Kotler & Nancy Lee, 2008
- 2. Corporate Ethics, Governance and Social Responsibility: Precepts and Practices, By A C Fernanco,(Ed), 2009
- 3. Managing Corporate Citizenship and Sustainability in the Age of Globalization, Andrew Crane and Dirk Matten, 2010

Reference and reading material will be provided for each of the sessions during classes.

# Additional information (if any)

#### Student responsibilities

Attendance, feedback, discipline, guest faculty etc.

#### **Course reviewers:**

- 1. Dr. Santosh Pande, Cofounder, Nihilent Technologies
- 2. Dr Rjat Katharia, ICRIER

3. Course title:	Business Laws		
Course code:	No. of credits: 2	L-T-P distribution: 20-08-0	Learning hours: 28
BSI 151			
Pre-requisite co	urse code and title (	(if any):	

Donoutmont	• Domonton	ent of Busines	s Sustan	labinty							
Department	: Departme										
Course coor	dinator (s	): Mr. M V Sh	iju				Course Shiju	instruc	tor (s	): Mr	. M V
Contact deta	a <b>ils:</b> mvshi	ju@teriuniver	sity.ac.ir	n		•	Č.				
<b>Course type</b>		Core		Course	e offere	d in: :	Semeste	er 1			
environment Industries (I 2002; the (FEMA),199 Multilateral of laws and <b>Course obje</b> Law and lega laws relating growth of b governance	t conducive Developme Arbitration 99; introdu Guarantee regulatory ctives al institution to busine business; a in the cou	r a defined see e for overall be ent and Regula a and Concili oction to taxati- System, taug regime that in ons play a maj- ss in India are nd to make so ntry. There an	usiness of tion) Ac ation A on syste ght throut teract with or role in e mainly sure tha	developm et 1951; 1 act, 1996 m; Polic igh vario ith busin n the con t twofold t busine	nent. The Industria 5; the es relations case ess on a nduct of l: To cr ss oper	ne cou al Dis Foreig ing to studie day t f infra eate a rates v	rse cove putes A gn Exc Foreigr es expos o day b structur n envir within 1	ering Co ct; the hange 1 hange 1 hange 1 hange 1 he sector onment he larg	ompan Comp Manag Inves hts to . The condu	ies A betitio gemen tment variou purpo acive mewo	ct; the n Act at Act , FIIs us sets oses of to the ork of uct of
etc. In this co infrastructure	ourse an at e business.	broadly areas ttempt is made	relating to intro	to corp duce the	orate le studen	gal fr ts to c	amewo ertain i	k; busi mportar	ness t it lega	l aspe	ects of
etc. In this co infrastructure The course ta	ourse an at e business. aught throu	broadly areas ttempt is made ugh various ca	relating to intro	to corp oduce the es expos	orate le studen	gal fr ts to c	amewo ertain i	k; busi mportar	ness t it lega	l aspe	ects of
etc. In this co infrastructure The course ta with infrastru <b>Course cont</b>	ourse an at e business. aught throu acture busi	broadly areas ttempt is made	relating to intro use studio to day ba	to corp oduce the es expos asis.	orate le studen	gal fr ts to c	amewo ertain i	k; busi mportar	ness t it lega laws	l aspe that ir	ects of
etc. In this co infrastructure The course ta with infrastru <b>Course cont</b> Module No	ourse an at e business. aught throu acture busi ent	broadly areas ttempt is made ugh various ca ness on a day t	relating to intro use studio to day ba	to corp oduce the es expos	orate le studen	gal fr ts to c	amewo ertain i	k; busi mportar	ness t it lega	l aspe	ects of
etc. In this co infrastructure The course ta with infrastru <b>Course cont</b>	ourse an at e business. aught throu icture busi ent Compan Definitio companie of busine registered	broadly areas ttempt is made ugh various ca ness on a day t	relating to intro use studie to day ba cept of 1 Memora - conver and allot	to corp oduce the es expos asis. <b>Topic</b> imited li indum an sion of c ment of s	ability- compani	gal fr ts to c nts to differ les- cc es alro	amewon certain i various ent type ommenc eady	sets of ement	ness t it lega laws	l aspe that ir	ects of
etc. In this co infrastructure The course ta with infrastru <b>Course cont</b> Module No	ourse an at e business. aught throu acture busi ent Compan Definitio companie of busine registerec Private p Share Ca variation buyback	broadly areas ttempt is made ugh various ca ness on a day t ies law n-features-con es. Formation- ss-registration d. Prospectus a	relating to intro use studie to day ba cept of 1 Memora - conver and allotr of SEB entures- 1 rs' rights Ianagem	to corp boduce the es expos asis. Topic imited li indum an rsion of c ment of s I kinds of s sweat e ent and a	orate le e studen e studen ability- ad Articl compani securitie shares a quity-bo	gal fr ts to c nts to differ les- cc es alro es- Pul und de onus-t	amewon ertain i various ent type ommence eady olic offe benture ouyback	sets of es of er and s-	ness t it lega laws L	l aspe that ir	ects o
etc. In this co infrastructure The course ta with infrastru <b>Course cont</b> Module No	ourse an at e business. aught throu acture busi ent Compan Definition companie of busine registered Private ph Share Ca variation buyback companie AGM-Re –ordinary proxies, v	broadly areas ttempt is made ugh various ca ness on a day t ies law n-features-con es. Formation- ss-registration d. Prospectus a lacementrole pital and Debe of shareholder prohibition- M	relating to intro use studie to day ba cept of 1 Memora - conver and allott of SEB1 entures- 1 rs' rights lanagem of benef -EGM- a esolutior ppointm	to corp boduce the es expos asis. Topic imited li indum an rsion of c ment of s I kinds of s sweat e ent and a ficial inte ascertaint n and the ent and r	e studen e studen ability- d Articl compani securitie shares a quity-bo Adminis rests ing the s ir scope remuner	gal fr ts to c nts to differ les- cc es alro es- Pul and de onus-t stratio	amewor certain i various ent type ommence eady olic offe benture ouyback n of of the m ce, quor of mana	sets of es of ement er and s	laws t	aspe that ir T 0	ects o nterac P 0

2. Competition Law			
Competition Act, 2002 - Anticompetitive agreements; Abuse of dominance; Combinations; CCI; Role of sectorial regulators	4		0
Case studies		2	0
3. Law relating to Taxation and FDIs			
Foreign Exchange Management Act (FEMA),1999; introduction to taxation system; Polices relating to Foreign Direct Investment, FIIs	4	0	0
Case studies		2	0
4. Resource Mobilization and laws			
Equity (sponsor, private equity) - debt - Multilateral Investment Guarantee Agency	2	0	0
Case studies	0	2	0
Total Evaluation criteria	20	8	0
<ul> <li>Case presentation (group wise): 25%</li> <li>Essay (2000 words): 25%</li> <li>Major test: Final test: 50%</li> </ul>			
<ol> <li>Learning outcomes         <ol> <li>Learn how infrastructure sector operates within a defined legal framework</li> <li>Developing skills through case studies to critically look at projects that compliance</li> <li>Learn the institutional systems like RBI, Competition Commission, S regulatory bodies play a role in infrastructure business</li> <li>Appreciate the kind of dispute settlement mechanisms that exist and h business transaction that minimizes disputes</li> </ol> </li> </ol>	EBI	and	othe
Pedagogical approach			
The course will be taught through combination of theoretical and practical appro experts and lawyers will be part of the course delivery. All the modules will hav study component that critically looks in to how infrastructure business interacts wi institutions <b>Materials</b>	ve a s	strong	case
Suggested readings			
Singh, Avatar, (2015), Company Law, Eastern Book House,			
Ramaiya, A. (2006), Guide to Companies Act, Wadhwa, Nagpur.			

Agarwal, S & Baby RC, (2011), Agrawal & Baby on SEBI Act, Taxmann Ramappa, A. (2006) Competition Law in India, Oxford,New Delhi. Kumar, Ravinder (2011), Legal Aspects of Business, Cenage Learning, Andover Kannan, S & Geetha, V (2015), FDI in India Law Policy and Procedure, Thomson Reuters Khilnana, D T (2015), FEMA Ready Reckoner, Taxmann K S Anantharaman, K S (2013), Company Law and the Competition Act, Lexisnexis Singh, A (2013), Law of Arbitration and Conciliation, Eastern Book House

#### Case studies

# Additional information (if any)

#### **Student responsibilities**

Attendance, feedback, discipline, guest faculty etc.

#### **Course reviewers:**

- 1. Mr. S Sinha, CEO, ICSI
- 2. Mr. Nishant Beniwal, Associate Partner at Khaitan & Co

4. Course title: Con	tracts law and mana	gemei	nt (negotia	ation, management	t and conflict resolution)
Course code:	No. of credits: 2	L-T-	P distrib	ution: 20-08-0	Learning hours: 28
BSI 141					
Pre-requisite cours	e code and title (if a	any):			
Department: Depar	tment of Business S	ustain	ability		
~				~	
Course coordinator	r (s): Dr M P Ramm	ohan		Course instruct	or (s): Dr. M P
				Rammohan	
Contact details: mp	ormohan@teri.res.in				
Course type	Core		Course	offered in: Semes	ter 1
Course description					
Contracts form the l	basis of infrastructur	e proj	ects. This	course provides a	a basic understanding of
	1	0	•		of a contract. One of the
	-	-	-		he settlement of disputes
•			-	-	derstanding of possible
conflict scenarios in	project cycle and co	onflict	resolution	n through case stud	lies.
-	-	studie	s expose s	students to various	s sets of contract laws in
infrastructure busine	ess.				
Course objectives					
-	verview of the consti	tution	al and the	general legal con	text in which the
infrastructure see	ctor operates				
	importance of indepe		-		
<ul> <li>To analyse the la</li> </ul>	aws and policies and	the re	forms car	ried out in select i	nfrastructure sectors
Course content					

Module	Торіс	L	Т	P
1.	Contract law	4	2	0
	General principles- Formation of Contract -Essential elements;			
	Voidable contracts and void agreements - Discharge of contracts			
	-Specific Contracts: Agency, Indemnity, Guarantee, Bailment -			
	Doctrine of Caveat emptor			
	Case studies			
2.	Sale of Goods (Sale of Goods Act, 1930) -Negotiable	6	2	0
	Instruments Act, 1881-international contracts-choice of law-			
	choice of forum- Consumer Protection Act, 1986- service related			
	regulations			
	Case studies			
3.	Formation Negotiation and Management	6	2	0
	Contract drafting- wording and intent- risk management clauses-			
	contract negotiation process –learning skills, tools, and best			
	practices for contract planning and negotiations- management of			
	contracts			
	Case studies			
4.	Disputes Resolution	4	2	0
	Alternative dispute resolution mechanisms -Settlement;			
	Mediation; Conciliation and Arbitration-Arbitration and			
	Conciliation Act,			
	1996 -International commercial arbitration;			
	Case studies			
	Total	20	8	0
Evaluati	on criteria			
•	Minor test:			
-		25%		
-	<b>,</b>	25%		
<ul> <li>Major</li> </ul>				
- Loomin	Final test: 50%			
	<b>g outcomes</b> ents will learn about the fine print of contracts law applicable in	India a	nd also	aboi
	national contracts	india a	ina a150	abot
	able to understand the requirements of specific contacts clauses	that are	imnor	tant i
	uring the contracts	that all	mpor	iant I
	lop skills with respect to management and negotiation of contacts			
	to appreciate dispute settlement in contracts.			
	ical approach			
00	se will be taught through combination of theoretical and practical	annroa	ches In	duetr
	se will be taught through combination of theoretical and practical		ches. II	uusu

The course will be taught through combination of theoretical and practical approaches. Industry experts and lawyers will be part of the course delivery. All the modules will have a strong case study component.

# Materials

#### Suggested readings

Pollock and Mulla (2005), Indian Contract Act and Specific Relief Act, Lexis Nexis Butterworths, New Delhi

Pathak, Akhileshwar, (2015), Legal Aspects of Business: Text and Cases, Tata McGraw-Hill, New Delhi

Mani, N (2014), Infrastructure Development and Financing in India

Piyush Joshi(2003), Law Relating to Infrastructure Projects, New Delhi: Butterworth's

Case studies

Additional information (if any)

#### **Student responsibilities**

Attendance, feedback, discipline, guest faculty etc.

#### **Course reviewers:**

- 1. Mr. S Sinha, CEO, ICSI
- 2. Mr. Nishant Beniwal, Associate Partner at Khaitan & Co

<b>C</b>	se title: Intro				Lat	main a la		0
Course c	ode: No.	of credits: 2	L-I-P distrib	oution: 16-12-0	Lea	rning ho	ours: 2	<i>'</i> 8
Pre-requ	isite course co	ode and title (i	if any):					
Departm	ent: Departme	ent of Business	Sustainability					
Course c	oordinator (s	):		Course instru	ctor (s	s):		
Contact	details:							
Course ty	ype	Core	Cours	se offered in: Sem	ester 1			
Course d	escription							
This is a	basic course t	hat defines and	l outlines the va	arious forms of inf	rastruc	cture, the	ir need	d and
relevance	to economic	growth and	development p	articularly in the	conte	ext of a	n eme	rging
economy.	It would also	give an expos	sure to the diffe	rent policy and re	gulato	ry issues	that w	vould
help in en	suring infrast	ructure growth	in India.					
Course o	bjectives							
Introduce	the participar	ts to the basic	concepts and de	efinitions of infrast	ructur	e and hel	p impi	ove
an unders	tanding of the	infrastructural	needs and chal	lenges from a deve	eloping	g country	'S	
perspectiv	ve.							
Course c	ontent							
Module			Topic			L	Т	Р
1.	Definition	of infrastruct	ure – relatio	nship of econo	mic 2	2	0	0
				nship of econo - Issues related		2	0	0

	infrastructure development such as funding, technology, costs,			
2.	sustainability, etc. Exploring how infrastructure growth has happened in India	2	0	0
	across different sectors (transport, energy and telecommunication)			
	Evolution of infrastructure policy in India			
	Role of central, state and local governments for			
	infrastructure development			
3.	Issues and options of infrastructure growth in India	3	2	0
3. 4.		2	2	0
+.	Funding of infrastructure	2	2	0
	Public vs. private investments,			
	Growing role of public private participation in infrastructure			
	development			-
5.	International experiences in development of major infrastructure	2	2	0
	projects - Role of multilateral and bilateral agencies in			
	infrastructure growth in developing countries			
6.	Sustainability issues in infrastructure development - Land, forest	2	2	0
	and environmental concerns – Judicious use of natural resources			
7.	Role of regulation and regulatory agencies, civil society and	2		0
	national dialogues for implementing infrastructure			
	projects/programs			
8.	Formulation of government policies assisting infrastructure	1	4	0
	growth – methods of infrastructure policy formulation and			
	current policies relating to different sectors of infrastructure			
	(activity based)			
	Total	16	12	0
Evaluati	ion criteria	-		
Assignm				
End-tern				
	g outcomes			
	an understanding of:			
	nition and classification of various kinds of infrastructure			
		miramar	<b>it</b> o	
	s between development and economic growth with infrastructure rec	-		4.0.00
	s related to infrastructure development in India and current policy in	nperativ	es to has	ten
its gr				
	structure development internationally with a particular reference to c	levelopi	ng	
	omies			
<ul> <li>Susta</li> </ul>	inability issues and need for resource efficiency in infrastructure bu	siness		
Pedagog	ical approach			
00	<b>cical approach</b> rese will be delivered through class room lectures, discussion of case	studies f	rom orig	ginal
The cour	se will be delivered through class room lectures, discussion of case	studies f	rom orig	ginal
The cour relevant	se will be delivered through class room lectures, discussion of case research articles and field visits.	studies f	rom orig	ginal
The cour relevant	se will be delivered through class room lectures, discussion of case research articles and field visits.	studies f	rom orig	ginal

# Additional information (if any)

# Student responsibilities

Attendance, feedback, discipline, guest faculty etc.

## **Course reviewers:**

Mr. S. Sunder, TERI

Dr. Santosh Pande, Cofounder, Nihilent Technologies

Course code:	: Integrated Impact No. of credits: 3	<b>L-T-P distribution:</b> 34	- Learning hours: 42
BSI 145	No. of credits: 5	08-0	- Learning hours: 42
	ourse code and title		
		· ( •	
Department: D	epartment of Busine	ess Sustainability	
Course coordin	ator (s): Dr. Suresh	n Jain Cou	urse instructor (s): Dr. Suresh Jain
<b>Contact details</b>	: sureshj@teriunive	ersity.ac.in	
Course type	Core	Course offer	red in: Semester 1
Course descrip	tion		
There is growin	g realization that th	e multi-dimensional natu	re of sustainable development targets
requires the use	of different discip	linary approaches, in an	integrated framework, to the impact
-	-		d Impact Assessment (IIA) provides
			omic, environmental, and social and
			ector and economy levels. The course
-	-	1 0	etailed knowledge, understanding and
-	-		able to identify sustainable modes of
-		• •	w of IIA-the different methodologies
	1		straints and future directions. This is
		· · ·	A-environmental, social and health-
•		• • • •	areas. Social CBA is introduced as a
	•••	• •	ental, social and health impacts of
-	-	•	an easily understood multiple-criteria
			assessment, etc. are discussed at the
			nerging dimensions of IIA. The final
-	-		lytical capacity and assessment skills
		al/simulated scenarios.	5 1 5
Course objectiv	-		
<ul> <li>Exposure to</li> </ul>	the key approache	es to integrated impact as	ssessment (environmental, social and
health) with	a focus on methodo	blogy and tools in the key	discipline areas.
			mpact Assessment (EIA) process as it
			aluation, monitoring, and regulatory
enforcement	•		
<b>—</b> 1. 1			
making using va			in project planning and decision
impact assessme	rious impact assess		in project planning and decision n/Social/ Strategic environmental

	ontent	-		
Module	Торіс	L	Т	P
1.	<b>Introduction &amp; an Overview of IIA</b> Defining IIA; Sustainable Development challenges and need for IIA; Key Approaches of IIA: Environment, Social Health and Economic; Current Practices, Changing Perspectives & Debate	5	2	0
	in IIA <b>Assessing Environmental Impacts: The EIA Approach</b> Environmental Impacts–examples, need for assessment, difficulties; The EIA Approach–Background, Objectives, Components & Techniques, Impact prediction & analysis, Treatment of Risk and Uncertainty, EIA inputs to the project			
	cycle and development planning; EIA in India–Legislative aspects, Current practices & Constraints, EIA case study			
2.	Assessing Environmental Impacts: Biodiversity Impact Assessment (BIA)	2		0
	Role of BIA in the existing EIA process, Identification, prediction and evaluation of impacts on biodiversity, techniques of biodiversity impact assessment and monitoring, threat reduction methods; Case study			
3.	Incorporating Health Concerns: the HIA Approach Impact of environment on health, Morbidity Pattern in India; Developing framework for HIA Analysis, Changing concept and approach in Health Impact Assessment; Health Need Assessment, tools and techniques in HIA, HIA Case Study Handling Social Issues: the SIA Approach Overview and scope of Social Impact Assessment (SIA), SIA and community, marginalized/vulnerable groups, indigenous	3	1	0
	people, resettlement & rehabilitation and development; SIA and Gender Impact Assessment, SIA and NRM; SIA Case Studies			
4.	Integrated Analysis of Environmental, Social & Health Impacts Challenges for IIA: Removing inconsistencies and differences between different approaches; other methodological and practical issues; Scope for integrated approach in economic analysis: concept of economic analysis, Cost-Benefit Analysis (CBA), Social CBA, Cost Effectiveness Analysis (CEA); The Analytic Hierarchy Process (AHP) based approach to project appraisal Public Participation in IIA and its relevance to decision- making Contribution of IIA to decision-making–prospects & constraints; Stakeholder participation in IIA–importance, methodological and practical issues	5	2	0
5.	Mapping Tools and Techniques in IIA Role and relevance of GIS Techniques in IIA	2	0	0

3. Dale R. (2004) Evaluating Development Programme and Project, Second Edition, S Publication.

- 4. Lee N. and Kirkpatrick C. (Eds) (2000) *Integrated Appraisal and Sustainable Development in a Developing World*, Cheltenham, Edward Elgar.
- 5. Vanclay F. and Bronstein D.A. (1995) *Environmental and Social Impact Assessment*, Wiley Publishers.

# **Suggested readings**

- 1. Asian Development Bank (1997)*Environmental Impact Assessment for Developing Countries in Asia*, Vol I & II, ADB Publication.
- 2. Briggs D., Corvalan C. andNurminen M. (Edited)(1996) Linkage Methods for Environment and Health Analysis–General Guidelines, World Health Organization, Geneva.
- 3. British Medical Association (1998)*Health and Environmental Impact Assessment-An Integrated Approach*, Earthscan.
- 4. CISHME (2011)Environmental Feasibility Report of Hirong H.E. Project on Siyom River in Arunachal Pradesh, New Delhi, CISMHE.
- 5. Dahlgren G. and Whitehead M. (1991) *Policies and Strategies to Promote Social Equity in Health*, Stockholm.
- 6. Glasson J., Therivel R. and Chadwick A. (1994) Introduction to Environmental Impact Assessment, London, UCL Press.
- 7. Goodland R. and Mercier J.R. (1999) *The Evolution of Environmental Assessment in the World Bank: From 'Approval' to Results*, Environment Department Papers No. 67, World Bank, Washington D.C.
- 8. Kemm J. (2000) Can Health Impact Assessment Fulfill the Expectations it Raises? Public Health, 114, 431-433.
- 9. Morrison-Saunders A. and Arts J. (2004) (eds.) *Assessing Impact: Handbook of EIA and SEA Follow-up*, Earthscan James & James, London.
- 10. The World Bank (2009) Strategic Environmental Assessment in East and Southeast Asia, A Progressive and Comparison Country Systems and Cases, Washington D.C.

## Journals

- 1. Journal of Environmental Impact Assessment Review
- 2. Journal of Journal of Environmental Management

## Additional information (if any)

## **Student responsibilities**

Attendance, feedback, discipline, guest faculty etc.

## **Course reviewers:**

- 1. Dr. A K Nema, IIT Delhi
- 2. Dr. Anubha Kaushik, Guru Govind Singh, Indraprasatha University

7. Course title: Land, Environmental and other Laws							
Course code:No. of credits:L-T-P distribution: 12-Learning hours: 14							
BSI 153	1	02-0					
Pre-requisite cou	urse code and title	(if any):					
		-					
Department: De	partment of Busines	ss Sustainability					

	oordinator (s): Dr. M P Rammohan		<b>Course instructor</b> Rammohan	(s): Dr.	M P	
	details: mprmohan@teriuniversity.a					
Course t		Course	offered in: Semester	1		
	escription					
	ting to land acquisition, environme					
	hases of an infrastructure project.					
	on in infrastructure projects duri	ng the de	velopment, constru	ction, o	operatio	n and
	zation phases.					
	bjectives					
	roduce the laws relating to land acque infrastructure sector	uisition, en	vironment and labou	r that ha	ave a be	aring
	alyse the application of these laws d	uring the d	avalopment constru	otion of	oration	and
	bilization phases.	uning the d	evelopment, constru	ction, o	peration	anu
Course c						
<u>Module</u>	Topic	n		L	Т	Р
1.	Land Acquisition			4	1	0
1.	Concepts of eminent domain and p	ublic purp	ose – The Right to	т	1	Ŭ
	Fair Compensation and Transpa					
	Rehabilitation and Resettlement					
	Assessment, Requirement of con					
	acquisitions, compensation, reha					
	Impact on infrastructure projects, re					
2.	Environmental Aspects			4	1	0
	An overview of Indian environ	nmental la	aws – Impact on			
	infrastructure projects: requireme	ent of cor	sent; EIA; Forest			
	clearance, clearance under the wi	ldlife prot	ection laws; Forest			
	Rights; Coastal Zone Managemen	t Regulati	on – Role of NGT			
	and higher judiciary.					
3.	Industrial and Labour laws			4	0	0
	Industrial Disputes Act, 1947; Indu	-				
	Orders) Act, 1946; Contract Labo	· U				
	Act) 1970; Inter-State Migrant					
	Employment and Conditions of S	,				
	Act, 1948; Workmen's Compens		· • •			
	State Insurance Act, 1948; Minimu	-	-			
	Relief Act, 1963; Hours of Employ	ment Rule	s (HOER).	10	-	
Encl. 4	Total			12	2	0
	on criteria					
<ul><li>Term</li><li>Major</li></ul>	paper and presentations 50%	50%				
0		50%				
	g outcomes tudents will be able to understand the	a lawa ann	licable to the infrastr	ucture c	ector	
						<u>_1</u>
4. The s	tudents would have acquired the skil	I TO INTOrne	er the relevant lame	ation on	a maioi	

## Pedagogical approach

A combination of lecture based and problem based learning would be used. Case studies would be used for initiating discussions in the module on specific sectors.

#### Materials

#### **Required text**

- 1. National Transport Development Policy Committee Report (Rakesh Mohan Committee)
- 2. Jain, M. P. (2014), Indian Constitutional Law, 7th Edn., LexisNexis, New Delhi.
- 3. Baldwin, R. and C. McCrudden (1987), *Regulation and Public Law*, Weidenfeld & Nicolson, London.
- 4. Basu, D. D. (2003), *The Constitutional Law of India*, 7<sup>th</sup> Edn, Wadhwa and Company, New Delhi.
- 5. Massey, I.P (2008), Administrative Law, 7th Edn, Eastern Book Company, Lucknow.
- 6. Joshi, Piyush (2003), *Law Relating to Infrastructure Projects*, 2<sup>nd</sup> Edn, Butterworths, New Delhi.
- 7. S K Sarkar, Leena Srivastava (ed) (2002), *Reforms in the Infrastructure Sectors: Next Steps*, TERI Press, New Delhi.
- 8. Sarkar, S. K. and Srivastava, Leena (ed) (1999), *Transition to a liberalized environment:* experiences and issues in regulation, TERI Press, New Delhi.
- 9. Sundar, S. and Sarkar S. K. (2000), *Framework for Infrastructure Regulation*, TERI Press, New Delhi.
- 10. Shapiro, Sidney and Tomain, Joseph (2003), *Regulatory law and policy: Cases and Materials*, LexisNexis, New Delhi.
- 11. India Infrastructure Reports

Case studies

Websites

Journals

#### Additional information (if any)

#### **Student responsibilities**

Attendance, feedback, discipline, guest faculty etc.

#### **Course reviewers:**

- 1. Mr. S. Sinha, CEO, ICSI
- 2. Mr. Nishant Beniwal, Associate Partner, Khaitan and Company

8. Course title: Le	gal and Regulatory	Aspects of Infra	structure	
Course code:	No. of credits: 2	L-T-P distrib	ution: 20-08-	Learning hours: 28
BSI 167		0		
Pre-requisite cours	e code and title (if	any):		
	,	•		
Department: Depar	tment of Business S	bustainability		
Course coordinator	r (s): Mr M V Shiju		Course instru	actor (s): Mr. M V Shiju
Contact details: my	vshiju@teriuniversit	y.ac.in		
Course type	Core	Course	offered in: Sen	nester 1
Course description				

This course provides an overview of the Constitutional and general legal context in which the infrastructure sector operates. It also covers the legislative and policy framework within which the specific infrastructure activity has to be undertaken. Special emphasis is placed on the regulatory law of different infrastructure sectors, and attempts to undertake a comparative assessment of the regulatory laws and policies of different infrastructure sectors.

#### **Course objectives**

- To provide an overview of the constitutional and the general legal context in which the infrastructure sector operates
- To examine the importance of independent regulation in infrastructure
- To analyse the laws and policies and the reforms carried out in select infrastructure sectors

Course content						
Module	Торіс	L	Т	P		
1.	Constitutional aspects	3	1	0		
	Indian Constitution - Salient features - Fundamental Rights -					
	Allocation of jurisdiction over different infrastructure sectors					
	between the Centre and State - law making powers					
	Allocation of natural resources: Judicial review					
	Administrative law					
2.	Independent regulation: New Mechanism of Governance in	3	0	0		
	infrastructure					
	Theories of regulation-genesis of Independent regulation-					
	evolution of regulation in different jurisdictions- Design and					
	structure of regulators-scope and functions-regulatory process-					
	regulatory autonomy and accountability-regulatory predictability					
	and certainty					
3.	Infrastructure Sectoral polices, reforms and laws					
	Power Sector/Electricity	3	2	0		
	Introduction-evolution of the power sector reforms, polices-					
	Electricity Act, 2003 - National Electricity policy- legal					
	framework- the state electricity boards- licensing framework-					
	Provisions Relating to and working of Electricity Regulatory					
	Commissions-their structure, role and functions					
	Telecommunications	3	2	0		
	The national telecom policies-the legal framework- regulatory					
	agencies-functioning, power and functions of TRAI and TDSAT					
	Oil, Petroleum and Natural Gas	2	1	0		
	Reforms, policies and legal framework -New Exploration					
	Licensing Policy (NELP)- production sharing contracts- the					
	Petroleum Regulatory and Natural Gas Board Act – the					
	emerging regulatory reforms					
4.	Water	2	1	0		
	Water policy and General Legal framework and reforms-Water					
	rights- state jurisdiction- new regulatory reforms in water sector-					
5.	Transport	3	1	0		
	Law, policy and reforms relating to Airports-Railways-Road -					
	Port; TAMP; an overview of coastal shipping and Inland Water					

Transport policy			<u> </u>
Waste Management: Legal and regulatory framework	1	0	0
Total	20	8	0
Evaluation criteria	-	-	
<ul> <li>Term paper and presentations 50%</li> </ul>			
• Major Test 50%			
Learning outcomes			
1. The students will be able to understand the laws applicable to the infras	structure s	sector	
2. The students would have acquired the skill to interpret the relevant	legislatio	n and j	udicial
pronouncements.			
Pedagogical approach			
A combination of lecture based and problem based learning would be used	. Case stu	idies wo	ould be
used for initiating discussions in the module on specific sectors.			
Materials			
Required text			
1. National Transport Development Policy Committee Report (Rakesh M		nmittee)	
2. Jain, M. P. (2014), Indian Constitutional Law, 7th Edn., LexisNexis, No.			
3. Baldwin, R. and C. McCrudden (1987), Regulation and Public Law, W	eidenfeld	& Nico	olson,
London.			_
4. Basu, D. D. (2003), <i>The Constitutional Law of India</i> , 7 <sup>th</sup> Edn, Wadhwa	and Com	pany, N	ew
Delhi.	<b>T</b> 1		
5. Massey, I.P (2008), Administrative Law, 7 <sup>th</sup> Edn, Eastern Book Compa	ny, Lucki	10W.	
6. Joshi, Piyush (2003), <i>Law Relating to Infrastructure Projects</i> , 2 <sup>nd</sup> Edn,	Butterwo	rths, Ne	W
<ul><li>Delhi.</li><li>7. S K Sarkar, Leena Srivastava (ed) (2002), <i>Reforms in the Infrastructur</i></li></ul>	a Saatara	Nort St	tang
TERI Press, New Delhi.	e seciors.	πελί δι	eps,
8. Sarkar, S. K. and Srivastava, Leena (ed) (1999), <i>Transition to a libera</i>	lizod onvi	ronmon	<i>t</i> •
experiences and issues in regulation, TERI Press, New Delhi.	iizeu envi	onnen	·•
9. Sundar, S. and Sarkar S. K. (2000), <i>Framework for Infrastructure Reg</i>	pulation [	ΓERI Pr	ess
New Delhi.	,,		• • • • •
10. Shapiro, Sidney and Tomain, Joseph (2003), Regulatory law and policy	y: Cases a	and Mat	erials,
LexisNexis, New Delhi.			,
11. India Infrastructure Reports			
Case studies			
Websites			
Journals			
Additional information (if any)			
Student responsibilities			
Attendance, feedback, discipline, guest faculty etc.			

#### **Course reviewers:**

- 1. Mr. Nishant Beniwal, Associate Partner at Khaitan & Co
- 2. Mr. Mohit Abraham, Consultant

9. Cour	se title: P	roject Planning and	d Manag	ement				
Course c BSI 156	ode: N	No. of credits: 2	L-T	-P distrib	ution: 20-08-0	Learning	g hours	: 28
Pre-requ	isite cour	rse code and title (	(if any):					
D			- C	-1-11:4				
Departm	ent: Dep	artment of Busines	s Sustain	ability				
Course c	oordinat	or (s): Dr. Kaushik	R		<b>Course instruct</b>	or (s). Dr	Girees	n
Bandyop		of (5). Dr. Rausink	. K		Tripathy	<b>OI</b> (3)• D1.	Gircesi	1
		ireeshctripathi@gn	nail.com		Inputiy			
Course t		Core			offered in: Seme	ster 1		
Course d				course				
	-	nis course is to mal	ke the stu	udents fan	niliar with the ent	ire life cvo	le of pi	oiects:
•		on and Operation. 7				•	-	•
-		s right from conce		-				-
		s on various project						C
Course o			•	-				
	•	lls for project schee	duling;					
		lls for proper execu		monitorir	ng of projects.			
Course c	ontent							
Module			Topic			L	Т	P
1.	Introdu	ction: Definition of	f project	s, Concept	of Project Life	2	0	0
		Application in real l						
2.	Plannin	g Stage: Planning	needs of	different p	projects,	2	0	0
	Objectiv	es, Idea generation	to fulfil	l these obj	ectives, Scoping			
	the boun	,						
3.	Stakeho	0			wners, regulator		3	0
		s, line-managers, s						
		Affected People						
		ons amongst them	; Contra	cts and the	neir importance f	or		
		eractions.						-
4.		Breakdown Structu	-			-	0	0
		ng, selection of sta				nd		
~		g them to plan for					-	0
5.		on Stage: Sequence	0		U		0	0
		ders, Project mana	0					
		ders together, cont e management	racting a	illu awalu	ing work package			
6.		on and control–Ne	ntwork t	achniquas	CDM w/c DED	T, 3	3	0
0.		performance app		-			5	0
		e Analysis; Earned						
		and corrective a		-	_			
	1 0	ed penalties/reward			ci i un issues a			
7.		uality and Dispute		mechanis	m. Arbitration a	nd 2	2	0
··		course, Quality n					2	
	-	etc. Cost over-run a	-	-	-			
	Jobing (			Sur y conti		I		

8.	<b>Operation Stage</b>	: Project completion audit. Objectives: targeted	2	0	0			
		rning for future projects.						
9.		echnology enablers i.e. ERP, use of project	2	0	0			
	planning, manage	ement and evaluation softwares						
	Total		20	8	0			
Ev	aluation criteria							
	Minor test	25%						
•	Class participation	15% (Including Surprise Quizzes)						
•	Presentation	20% (Case/term paper including submitting	the hard	as we	ll sof			
	copy)							
•	Major exam	40%						
M	aterials							
Su	ggested readings							
1.	Prasanna Chandra (201	1). Projects: Planning, Analysis, Selection, Finan	cing, Im	plemer	itation			
	and Review, Tata McGr	aw Hill						
2.	Lewis, James (2002). Fundamentals of Project Management, 2nd ed., American Management							
	Association. ISBN 0-81	44-7132-3.						
3.	Project Management	Institute (2003). A Guide to the Project M	anageme	nt Bo	dy o			
	Knowledge (PMBOK),	3rd ed., Project Management Institute. ISBN 1-93	30699-45	-X.				
4.	Berkun, Scott (2005). A 596-00786-8.	art of Project Management. Cambridge, MA: O'R	eilly Me	dia. IS	BN 0			
5.		nti E (2002). The Practice of Project Managen ach. Kogan Page. ISBN 0-7494-3694-8	nent - a	guide	to th			
6.	Finnerty (2012). Project	Financing, John Wiely and Sons						
7.	Meredith, Jack R. and	d Mantel, Samuel J. (2002). Project Manage	ment: A	Mana	igeria			
	Approach, 5th ed., Wile	y. ISBN 0-471-07323-7.						
	urnals							
Jo	Duele of Menselence to	urnal						
	Project Management Jor	ullial	ternational Journal of Project Management					
1.	5 0							
1. 2.	5 0	Project Management						
1. 2. Ad	International Journal of	Project Management (any)						

<b>10.</b> Course title: Public Private Partnership – Challenges and Opportunities							
Course code:	No. of credits: 2	L-T-P distribution: 20-08-0	Learning hours: 28				
BSI 161							
Pre-requisite course code and title (if any):							
Department: De	partment of Business	s Sustainability					

	bordinator (s): Mr. Shri Prakash	Course instructor	(s): Mr	. Shri Pr	akash
	letails: shri.prakash@teri.res.in		-		
Course t	•	Course offered in: Semester	·I		
This is a projects,	<b>escription</b> basic course that provides a comprel he need for PPP in infrastructure dev ting PPP projects.	-			
Course o					
Develop	a comprehensive understanding of	developing, financing and b	uilding	infrastr	uctur
projects t	nrough the PPP mechanism; issues in	volved and how they need to b	be addre	essed.	
Course c	ontent				
Module	Торіс		L	Т	Р
1.	PPP – a mechanism for bringing public projects for development and and bundled services – how it is modes	nd delivery of infrastructure	2	0	0
2.	Risk identification, risk sharing a projects	and risk mitigation for PPP	2	1	0
3.	Contracting of PPP projects and concession agreements - what co typically cover; how long term accommodate significant changes in methods of managing the changes	oncession agreement should contracts are managed to	4	2	0
4.	Options available for financing of P	PP projects	3	2	0
5.	PPP models and selection criteria India; Government policy initiatives	; Current status of PPP in	3	0	0
6.	Case studies of PPP projects in India		2	2	0
7.	Capacity requirements among sta successfully complete PPP projects in terms of technical competence, ris	akeholders to promote and s – stakeholder requirements	2	0	0
8.	Need for policy and regulatory refor		2	1	0
	Total		20	8	0
<ul><li>Assig</li><li>Mino</li><li>Major</li></ul>	on criteria nments 50% 25% 25%				
<ul> <li>PPP infras</li> </ul>	<b>outcomes</b> as a mechanism to attract privat tructure and services	-	ent and	d delive	ery c
<ul> <li>Contr</li> </ul>	dentification, risk sharing and risk m acting for and contract management of cing instruments available for PPP pr	of PPP contracts during their li	ves		
<ul><li>Role</li><li>Capac</li></ul>	of and initiatives by the government i ities amongst stakeholders to develop	n promoting and supporting P	PP proje	ects	
00	cal approach				
The cours	e will be delivered through class roo	m lectures, discussion of case	studies	from ori	gina

The course will be delivered through class room lectures, discussion of case studies from original

relevant research articles and field visits.

# Materials

Joshi, RN, "Public Private Partnership in Infrastructure Perspectives, Principles, Practices" Rao, JN and Sisodiya, AS, "Public- private Partnership Model in India: Concepts, Issues and Outlook"

Ramesh, G., Nagadevara, V.P., Naik, G. and Suraj, S., "Public-Private Partnerships" Website: <u>http://www.pppinindia.com/</u>

# Additional information (if any)

## Student responsibilities

Attendance, feedback, discipline, guest faculty etc.

## **Course reviewers:**

- 1. Mr. S. Sunder, TERI
- 2. Dr. Santosh Pande, Cofounder, Nihilent Technologies

11. Cou	arse title: Risk analysis and implen	nentation manageme	ent		
Course	e code: BSI 185	No. of credits: 3	<b>L-T-P:</b> 36-06-0	Learnin hours: 4	
Pre-ree	quisite course code and title (if a	ny):			
Depart	ment: Department of Business Su	stainability			
	e coordinator:	Course in	structor:		
Contac	et details:				
Course	e type: Elective	Course of	fered in: Semester	•	
Course	description				
This co	ourse provides a holistic view of r	isks associated within	in and across infra	structure p	rojects,
	ng the emergent and resource-b				
implem	entation management that can be	utilized to create a st	trong risk culture a	cross proje	ects and
evaluat	e potential risks to ensure probler	ns are identified at	an early stage to a	void rewo	rks and
delays	which can cause cost blow- outs!				
Course	e objectives				
Public	and private sector executives task	ed with the delivery	of major infrastru	cture proje	cts will
have th	e answers to the problems they t	face when looking t	to integrate risk in	to the desi	ign and
deliver	y of their infrastructure project.				
Course	e content				
Sr No	Торіс		L	Т	Р
1.	Risk management process		2	0	0
	<ul> <li>Risk identification</li> </ul>				
	<ul> <li>Risk assessment</li> </ul>				

	<ul> <li>Risk mitigation</li> </ul>			
2.	Risk measures techniques	3	1	0
	<ul> <li>Sensitivity analysis</li> </ul>			
	<ul> <li>Scenario analysis</li> </ul>			
	<ul> <li>Break even analysis</li> </ul>			
	<ul> <li>Simulation analysis</li> </ul>			
	<ul> <li>Decision tree analysis</li> </ul>			
	<ul> <li>Network analysis</li> </ul>			
	<ul> <li>Value at Risk (VaR)</li> </ul>			
	Risk modelling			
	<ul> <li>Risk-software</li> </ul>			
3.	Strategy implementation	3	1	0
	<ul> <li>The concept of strategy</li> </ul>			
	<ul> <li>Goals, values and performance</li> </ul>			
	<ul> <li>Business and industry environment: The fundamentals</li> </ul>			
	<ul> <li>Analyzing resources and capabilities: Understanding the</li> </ul>			
	internal environment			
	<ul> <li>Developing resources and capabilities</li> </ul>			
	<ul> <li>Organization structure and management systems: The</li> </ul>			
	fundamentals of strategy implementation			
4.	Implementation management	3	0	0
	<ul> <li>Transformation processes</li> </ul>	-		
	<ul> <li>Operations strategy and competitiveness</li> </ul>			
	<ul> <li>Product design</li> </ul>			
	<ul> <li>Process analysis</li> </ul>			
	Facility location			
	Facility layout			
	<ul> <li>Strategic capacity management</li> </ul>			
	<ul> <li>Project management</li> </ul>			
	<ul> <li>Operations technology</li> </ul>			
5.	How project structures create value	2	1	0
	<ul> <li>Structural Attributes</li> </ul>	-	-	
	<ul> <li>Project Organization Structure</li> </ul>			
	<ul> <li>Contracts and Models</li> </ul>			
	<ul> <li>Economic Impact of Infrastructure Project – The ERR</li> </ul>			
	<ul> <li>Complexities in Valuing Large Projects</li> </ul>			
6.	Managing risks in infrastructure sector	3	0	0
~•	Construction Risk-Time overrun, Cost overrun	Ť	Ť	Ť
	<ul> <li>Operating Risks</li> </ul>			
	<ul> <li>Market Risks</li> </ul>			
	<ul> <li>Interest Rate Risks</li> </ul>			
	Foreign Exchange Risks			
	<ul> <li>Payment Risks</li> </ul>			
	Regulatory Risks			
	Political Risks			

	<ul> <li>Right of way</li> </ul>			
7.	Managing cost risk and uncertainty in infrastructure projects	3	1	0
	<ul> <li>Exploring the challenges</li> </ul>			
	<ul> <li>The project life cycle and risk</li> </ul>			
	<ul> <li>Useful tools and approaches</li> </ul>			
	<ul> <li>Forward program</li> </ul>			
	<ul> <li>Risk breakdown structures</li> </ul>			
	<ul> <li>Recommendations</li> </ul>			
8.	Common language is essential to communications about	3	0	0
	uncertainty and its management			
	Overview			
	Glossary listing			
	Case study			
9.	Project and emerging risks in infrastructure financing	3	1	0
	Risk management in project finance			
	Nature of credit risk and project finance			
	Refinancing risk			
	<ul> <li>Institutional sharing of risk origination and risk taking-</li> </ul>			
	syndicated loan market			
	Emerging risk and garret's ranking			
	Debt rating criteria			
	<ul> <li>Key issues in emerging markets</li> </ul>			
10.	Risk management in resource sector infrastructure projects	3	0	0
	<ul> <li>Planning and conducting risk assessments in advance of</li> </ul>			
	appropriate project milestones or activities to allow			
	identification and resolution of risks without disrupting the			
	project schedules			
	• The integration of risk and value management as inputs			
	into a robust decision making process			
	<ul> <li>Understanding the effects of uncertainty on project objectives</li> </ul>			
	objectives			
	<ul> <li>Approaches taken to manage the project planning and controls on a project</li> </ul>			
11.	controls on a project         Risk sensitive investment and resilient infrastructure	2	1	0
11.	<ul> <li>RISE initiative – Risk sensitive investment</li> </ul>	4	1	U
	<ul> <li>KISE initiative – Kisk sensitive investment</li> <li>UN disaster resilient scorecard</li> </ul>			
	<ul> <li>Integrating climatic risk into infrastructure projects</li> </ul>			
	<ul> <li>Integrating children fisk into infrastructure projects</li> <li>Pricing risk and resilience into design</li> </ul>			
12.	An integrated approach to a successful infrastructure project –	3	0	0
14.	initiation, financing and execution	5	v	U
	Challenges for large scale projects			
	<ul> <li>Some typical causes of failure</li> </ul>			
	<ul> <li>Project risk across the Infrastructure Life Cycle - (ERM)</li> </ul>			
	<ul> <li>Froject fisk across the infrastructure Life Cycle - (EKW)</li> <li>Selecting, planning and design phase</li> </ul>			
	<ul> <li>Selecting, planning and design phase</li> <li>Procurement and contractual design choices</li> </ul>			

<ul> <li>Construction delivery</li> </ul>			
<ul> <li>Asset operation</li> </ul>			
13. Cutting through barriers to infrastructure project success	3	0	0
<ul> <li>Innovation (and its barriers)</li> </ul>			
Finance			
<ul> <li>Procurement practices</li> </ul>			
<ul> <li>Policy and planning risk</li> </ul>			
<ul> <li>Skills availability</li> </ul>			
	36	6	0
Evaluation criteria			
<ul> <li>Class participation 10%</li> </ul>			
<ul> <li>Project 30%</li> </ul>			
<ul> <li>Minor tests 20%</li> </ul>			
• Major test 40%			
able to assess and suggest ways and means to address the practical characteristic of risk in infrastructure projects. Pedagogical approach	llenges arou	nd the f	
A combination of class-room interactions, tutorials, assignments and p	rojects.		
	J		
Materials	5		
	2	978-81-3	312-
Materials Suggested readings Project Finance in Theory and Practice by Stefano Gatti, Academic Pr 1664-4 Project Finance by Fresh fields	2	978-81-3	312-
Materials Suggested readings Project Finance in Theory and Practice by Stefano Gatti, Academic Pr 1664-4 Project Finance by Fresh fields Additional Reading -Corporate Finance by Ross,Westerfield & Jaffe	2	978-81-3	312-

Mr SC Gupta, Former Director, Reliance Infrastructure

# Module – wise Teaching Plan

# **Module 1- Risk Management Process**

Success of infrastructure projects is greatly influenced by proper management of risk associated with the projects through adoption of appropriate risk management frame-work. This module wise the awareness among students about different stages of risk management process.

#### Module 2- Risk Measure Techniques

Though the awareness of risk management process is necessary but is not sufficient enough. In order to do appropriate project risk analysis, students need to understand various techniques applied for measurement of risk. This module facilitates to understand the perspective and quantum of risk associated with projects and how is risk analyzed and assessed in practice.

#### Module 3 - Strategy implementation

Strategy is about winning. The role of strategy in success has to be understood carefully. Strategy implementation is inherent in project implementation. This module provides the basic understanding of the role of various component of strategy in project implementation.

Students of exposed to them in order to comprehend the theoretical framework of project implementation.

#### **Module 4 - Implementation management**

A transformation process uses resources to convert inputs into some desire outputs. Physical as well as service infrastructure projects involved transformation process, for example, physical (in manufacturing), location (In transportation), exchange (in retailing), storage (in warehousing), physiological (in health care), informational (in telecommunication). This model provides understanding of various businesses in order to identify the risk involved in these businesses.

#### Module 5 - How projects structure create value

The structural attributes or infrastructure projects enable them to find financial and other resources students to needs to master the various structure the features of projects that enable lenders an equity holders to invest substantial funds. In this modules student shall develop rationale for, and various types of contracts and models that form the backbone of project financing transaction.

## Module 6 – Managing Risk in Infrastructure Projects

This module looks at various risks like construction risk involving cost overrun, time overrun, And other risks like operating risk, market risk, interest risk, foreign exchange risk, payment risk, regulatory risk, political risk students in this module shall understand various types of risks involved and how to manage them.

## Module 7 - Managing Cost Risk and Uncertainty in Infrastructure Projects

This module looks at the management of cost risk and uncertainty throughout the project life cycle for mitigating of risks. It also addresses the practical challenges around the financial estimation of risk. Students, in this module shall realize to feel the challenges related to risks in real practical words of infrastructure projects.

# Module 8 - Common Language is Essential to Communications about Uncertainty and its Management

It is essential to communicating students, the concepts clearly and unambiguously. In this module attempt has been made to set of "defined terms" to ensure clarity to this course. We shall start with explanatory overview and then present a definition for each specialist term. This module provides the meaning and understanding to students of about fifty definitions and terminologies used in this course.

#### Module 9 - Project and Emerging Risks in Infrastructure Financing

Arranging cross-border infrastructure financing requires that projects participant assume certain risks, in addition to those common to infrastructure projects including currency risk, political risk, effects of tax policies, economic sensitivity, limited remedies and others, the students in module are made to understand emergent risks along with project risk involved in cross – border infrastructure projects

#### Module 10- Risk Management in Resource Sector Infrastructure Projects

Resource sector is termed as infrastructure sector dealing with natural resources like coal, metal and mining. This module deals with conducting risk assessments and integration of risk and value management for resource sector infrastructure projects. Students are exposed to assimilate risk assessment methodology used for sector-specific projects.

#### Module 11- Risk Sensitive Investment and Resilient Infrastructure

This module deals with risk rating criteria of projects. It also deals with disaster management and effect of climate risk in infrastructure projects. The students shall be required to add the said aspects in their knowledge of risk management of infrastructure projects.

# Module 12- An Integrated Approach to a Successful Infrastructure Project-Initiation, Financing and Execution

Major infrastructure projects have a history of problems. Cost overruns, delays, failed procurement all unavailability of private financing or common. In this module a picture is painted about good risk - informed project management across the value chain in order to give clear picture to students about the difference with good and badly design infrastructure projects.

#### Module 13- Cutting through Barriers to Infrastructure Project Success

Various to success have been identifying in this module and exploring the ways to breakthrough has been mentioned. The content in this module provides the holistic view of key infrastructure projects and latest thinking to manage various and risk. Students are required to become familiar with latest thinking and trend in this area.

Course c	ode:	No. of credits: 2	L-T-P distribution: 28-0-0	Learning ho	urs: 2	28	
BSI 183	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •						
Pre-requ	lisite cou	rse code and title (if a	any):				
Departm	ent: Dep	partment of Business Su	ustainability				
Course c	oordinat	tor (s): Dr. Sapna Naru	ıla	Course instr	uctor	: (s):	Dr.
				Sapna Narula	ı		
Contact	details: <mark>s</mark>	apna.narula@teriunive	ersity.ac.in				
Course t	ype		Core	Course	offer	ed in	:
Course d				Semeste	r 1		
projects. understan managers applicatio <b>Course o</b> This cour analysis, control. increasing projects.	So for ading of a of infr ons and p bjectives rse is a b internal The cour g need f Accordin	the successful exect all the tools and technic astructure industry me ractice exercises. s asic strategic managen analysis, strategic ad rse has been designe for skill development	bortant step for both short-term ution of infrastructure project iques of strategic planning and nust gain hands on exposure ment course covering all aspects lvantage analysis, strategy form ed for MBA (Infrastructure) st in planning, management and en designed with special focus or	ts, managers implementation of these skills of strategy i.e. nulation, imple tudents keepin d execution of	must a. The b. thro c. envir ement g in f infr	have pote pugh ronm ation view	e ar entia case enta anc / the
projects. understar managers applicatio Course o This cour analysis, control. increasin projects. Course c	So for ading of a of infr ons and p bjectives rse is a b internal The cour g need f Accordin ontent	the successful exect all the tools and technic astructure industry me ractice exercises. s asic strategic managen analysis, strategic ad rse has been designe for skill development	ution of infrastructure project iques of strategic planning and nust gain hands on exposure ment course covering all aspects lvantage analysis, strategy form ed for MBA (Infrastructure) st in planning, management and	ts, managers implementation of these skills of strategy i.e. nulation, imple tudents keepin d execution of	must a. The s thro envir ement g in f infr indus	have pote pugh ronm ation view castru try	e ar entia case enta anc / the
projects. understar managers applicatio <b>Course o</b> This cour analysis, control. increasin projects. <b>Course c</b> Module	So for ading of a of infrons and p bjectives rse is a b internal The cours g need f Accordin ontent Topic	the successful exect all the tools and techn astructure industry maractice exercises. s asic strategic managen analysis, strategic ad rse has been designe for skill development agly, the course has bee	ution of infrastructure project iques of strategic planning and nust gain hands on exposure ment course covering all aspects lvantage analysis, strategy form ed for MBA (Infrastructure) st in planning, management and en designed with special focus or	ts, managers implementation of these skills of strategy i.e. nulation, imple tudents keepin d execution of	must a. The s thro envir ement g in f infr	have pote pugh ronm ation view	e ar entia case enta anc / the cture
projects. understar managers applicatio <b>Course o</b> This cour analysis, control. increasin projects. <b>Course c</b> Module	So for ading of a of infr ons and p bjectives rse is a b internal The cours g need f Accordin ontent Topic Strateg Introduc Manage Strategi	the successful exect all the tools and technic astructure industry maractice exercises. sasic strategic managen analysis, strategic ad rse has been designe for skill development agly, the course has bee <u>ic Management Proce</u> ction to strategic pla ement Model, Applic es	ess ution of infrastructure project iques of strategic planning and nust gain hands on exposure ment course covering all aspects lvantage analysis, strategy form ed for MBA (Infrastructure) st in planning, management and en designed with special focus or ess unning process: its evolution, ations of Strategic Manageme	ts, managers implementation of these skills of strategy i.e. nulation, imple tudents keepin d execution of ninfrastructure The strategic ent, Types of	must a. The s thro envir ement g in f infr indus	have pote pugh ronm ation view castru try	e ar entia case enta anc / the cture
projects. understar managers applicatio <b>Course o</b> This cour analysis, control. ' increasin projects. <b>Course c</b> <b>Module</b> 1	So for ading of a of infr ons and p bjectives rse is a b internal The cours g need f Accordin ontent Topic Strateg Introduc Strategi Importa	the successful exect all the tools and techn astructure industry m ractice exercises. s asic strategic managen analysis, strategic ad rse has been designe for skill development gly, the course has bee ic Management Proce ction to strategic pla ment Model, Applicates ance of Strategic Planni	ution of infrastructure project iques of strategic planning and nust gain hands on exposure ment course covering all aspects lvantage analysis, strategy form ed for MBA (Infrastructure) st in planning, management and en designed with special focus or ess unning process: its evolution, ations of Strategic Manageme ing for Infrastructure firms/projection	ts, managers implementation of these skills of strategy i.e. nulation, imple tudents keepin d execution of ninfrastructure The strategic ent, Types of	must a. The b. thro c. envir ement g in f infr indus L	have pote pugh ronm ation view castru try T	e ar entia case enta and the cture <b>P</b>
projects. understar managers applicatio <b>Course o</b> This cour analysis, control. increasin projects. <b>Course c</b> Module	So for ading of a of infr ons and p bjectives rse is a b internal The cours g need f Accordin ontent Topic Strateg Introduc Strategi Importa	the successful exect all the tools and techn astructure industry m ractice exercises. s asic strategic managen analysis, strategic ad rse has been designe for skill development gly, the course has bee ic Management Proce ction to strategic pla ment Model, Applicates ence of Strategic Planni	ess ution of infrastructure project iques of strategic planning and nust gain hands on exposure ment course covering all aspects lvantage analysis, strategy form ed for MBA (Infrastructure) st in planning, management and en designed with special focus or ess unning process: its evolution, ations of Strategic Manageme	ts, managers implementation of these skills of strategy i.e. nulation, imple tudents keepin d execution of ninfrastructure The strategic ent, Types of	must a. The b. thro c. envir ement g in f infr indus L	have pote pugh ronm ation view castru try T	e an entia case enta ano 7 tho cture <b>P</b>

	Roles and responsibilities of CEOs in defining vision			
	Case 1 : Vision Mumbai			
3	The Business Environment: External PESTEL Framework Porter's Industry Analysis The External factor Evaluation (EFE )Matrix and Competitive Profile Matrix	4	0	0
	Stakeholder analysis and Engagement			
	Case 2 : Cochin International Airport: Gateway to God's own country			
	Case 3: New Delhi Water & power ,2009			
4	The Business Environment: Internal AnalysisKey Internal ForcesBuilding Value in Infrastructure Projects : Evolution and Analysis;ecological and social efficiency and effectivenessThe Internal factor Evaluation Matrix	4	0	0
	The Resource Based View of Organization and The Theory of Core Competencies			
	Case 4: The Hyderabad Metropolitan Water Supply & Sewage Board, 2006			
5	Strategy Formulation (B): Strategic Options			
	Financial vs Strategic Objectives ,Levels of Strategies, Types of Strategies: Integration Strategies, Intensive Strategies, Diversification strategies, Defensive Strategies,	6	0	0
	Porter's Generic strategies			
	Mergers & Acquisitions			
	Strategic Alliances			
	Turnaround strategy			
	Sustainability strategies, Networks, Models for Infrastructure alliances, partnerships and collaborations, Public Private Partnerships			
	Case 5: Indus Towers: Collaborating with Competitors on infrastructure, Gulati et al, 2010			

б	Strategic Analysis & Choice			
	The Nature and Process of Strategic analysis and choice: A comprehensive Strategy-Formulation framework	4	0	0
	Tools and Matrices			
	Cultural Aspects of strategic Choice, The Role of Board of Directors, Strategy and Social responsibility, Role of values in Strategic Choice			
7	Strategy Implementation			
	Issues in Strategy Implementation: Policies, Resource allocation, managing conflict, 7S Framework	2	0	0
	Matching structure with strategy: restructuring and Reengineering, creating a strategy –supportive culture, Functional and technological issues in strategy implementation			
	Preparing organization for managing infrastructure projects: Culture, Structure, resources and Technologies			
8	Strategy Review, Evaluation and Control			
	The Strategic Evaluation, Process and Framework	4	0	0
	Balanced Scorecard			
	Strategic Audit			
	Exercise : Project Presentations			
	Case 6: Tata Motors in Singur: Publ; ic Purpose and Private Property ,2009			
	Case 7: Taiwan's High speed rail: A Public partnership hits a speed bump, 2009			
	Total	28	0	0
	tion criteria			
	e Presentations (3) (Evaluation through presentation) 15%			
	ject/Assignments (Evaluation through presentation) 15%			
	hor Exam(s) (Closed Book Objective Type) 25%			
	d-term Exam (Open Book Case based) 45%			
Learill	ng outcomes			
	familiarise the students with factors affecting the infrastructure firm and indust	trv in	long	5 min

- To develop their analytical as well as decision-making skills to formulate and evaluate strategy with reference to infrastructure projects under a given set of environmental factors
- To develop a practical understanding of strategy formulation and implementation process

To develop an understanding of role of stakeholders' analysis and engagement in infrastructure planning and management

## Pedagogical approach

The course will have a mix of theory and applied coursework with more practical approach. The teaching shall be done mainly through lectures/ case discussions/case presentations/exercises etc. The entire course has been divided into seven modules. There will be 28 sessions (One hour each) as per the course outline. The students are also expected to work out cases based on infrastructure industry as well as assignments given at the end of each module which will help them develop their analytical as well as conceptual skills. The students would also be asked to do a field project on infrastructure projects.

Both case study presentations as well as exercises are group assignments. Students are expected to work in the group of 4-5 for working out case solutions. The alternative solutions from all the groups will then be discussed in class.

A list of reading materials shall be provided to each student. Students are also expected to come prepared before every class. The topics are largely based on the book on Strategic Management by Fred R. David.

## Materials

# Suggested Reading:

The course-contents (REFERRALS) refer to the book Strategic Management: concepts and cases (10th Edition) by Fred R. David and students are expected to read these chapters before coming to the class . There will be some handouts on class lectures covering only the main points and hence it is imperative to be attentive in the class.

The following readings shall be provided by the course instructor:

Chapter 1 Readings: Closing the capability Gap: strategic Planning for Infrastructure Sector Dominguez et al, California Management Review, 2009

Chapter 3 Reading: A Note on Porter's Industry Analysis

Chapter 4 Readings: Exploring the Concept of Fit in Strategic Management by Venkatraman and Camillus

(Academy of Management Review, 1984)

The Core Competence of Corporation by C.K. Prahalad & Gary Hamel, (Harvard Business Review, May-June, 1990)

Chapter 5 Reading: Towards a comprehensive Understanding of Public Private partnership for Infrastructure Development Kwak et al, California Management Review, 2009

Chapter 6 Reading: A Strategy Evaluation Model for Management by Simon Hastings

Chapter 7 & 8 Reading: A Proposed Framework for Strategy Implementation in Indian Context by Azhar Kazmi

(Management Decision, 2008)

Chapter 9 Reading: Strategy Focused organisations: How balanced Scorecard thrive in New Business Environment

Kaplan & Norton, HBSP, 2001

## **Additional Readings:**

- Thomson & A.J. Strickland: Strategic Management :Concepts and Cases, Tata McGraw-Hill, New Delhi (2003)
- T.L. Wheelen, J. Hunger, K.Rangarajan: Concepts in Strategic Management & Business Policy, Pearson Education, Delhi- (2005)
- Gerry Johnson & K. Scholes: Exploring Corporate Strategy: Text and Cases, PHI, New Delhi • (2002)
- V. Gupta, K. Gollakota, R. Srinivasan: Business Policy and Strategic Management-Concepts and Applications; Prentice-Hall of India, New Delhi (2005)
- Michael.E.Porter, Competitive Advantage, Free Press
- The Elegant Solution: Toyota's Formula for Mastering Innovation by Matthew E. May

## **Additional information (if any)**

#### **Student responsibilities**

Attendance, feedback, discipline, guest faculty etc.

## **Course reviewers:**

- 1. Dr. Sonu Goyal, Professor, IMI
- 2. Mr. P. Das Gupta, IMI

#### Annexure 4

(Refers to Item No 5 of minutes of 38<sup>th</sup> meeting of AC)

# <u>Programme Structure and Course Outlines of MA (Public Policy and Sustainable Development) Programme.</u>

#### Semester 1

Course	Core/Elective (Number of Credits)
Public policy processes and institutions	Core (4)
Fundamental paradigms of economics	Core (4)
and the concepts and practice of	
economic regulation	
Normative ethics	Core (4)
Methodologies I: Statistical Analysis	Core (2)
Organisational behaviour	Core (2)
Introduction to policy formulation paper	Core (1)
Total Credits	17

#### Semester 2

Course	<b>Core/Elective (Number of Credits)</b>
Society development and social policy	Core (4)
Macroeconomics for Public Policy	Core (4)
Perspectives in sustainability	Core (2)
Strategic communication	Core (2)
Sustainable consumption and	Core (4)
production	
Policy formulation paper (2 Credits)	Core (2)
Methodologies II: Decision-making in	Core (2)
Public Policy – Analytical and	
Empirical Tools	
Electives	Electives (2)
Total Credits	22

# **Summer Semester (Total Credits 4)**

Existing Course	Proposed Changes
International exposure/Summer project	Core (2)
NGO Attachment	Core (2)

#### Third/Fourth Semesters (Total credits 27)

Existing	Revised	
Major Project (27)	No changes	

## Minimum credit requirements

MA (Public Policy and Sustainable Development): 70 Credits

Semester I: 17 credits Semester II: 22 credits Summer Semester: 4 credits Third and Fourth semester: 27 credits

One Year P.G. Diploma in Public Policy and Sustainable Development: 43 Credits

Semester I: 17 credits Semester II: 22 credits Summer Semester: 4 credits

1. Course	e title: Macroeconom	nics for Public Policy				
Course c	ode: PPS 148	No. of credits: 4	L-T-P: 48-8-0			
Pre-requ	isite course code an	d title (if any): None				
Course d	escription:					
		ndard economic analysis of the		00	<u> </u>	
		employment and the price level	•			
•	•	dit, bringing in also the open e	•			
,	,	ange rate, etc. shall be covered al	e			
		ary) policy that can play in mitig				
		ncial markets and institutions t				
		ll be covered with a focus on Ind	ian economy in the rec	ent ti	mes.	
	bjectives:					
-		ng on the macroeconomic theori		ples		
		t and principles with the fiscal an	d monetary policies			
Course c				T		D
Module	Topic			L	Τ	P
1	Introduction	antion Investment and Exchange	of Coodo and			
	Services	nption, Investment and Exchange	of Goods and			
		gragates Circular Flow of Incom	a and its Criticiam			
	-	gregates, Circular Flow of Incom ting National Income—income, e		4		
	added	ting National Income—income, e	expenditure, value	4		
	Nominal and Real C	<b>TDP</b>				
		as a measure of well-being				
	Price indices for ten	-				
2		hools of Macroeconomics and r	ole of government	1		
-		on as a critic of Classical School				
	Rise of Monetarism			3		
	New Classicals and	New Keynesians				
	Old and New Growt					
3	The Short Run				1	1
	The Goods Market:	determination of equilibrium out	put			
		demand for money and interest ra		5		
	Goods and Financia	l markets: IS-LM Model		1		
	General Overview of	of Fiscal and Monetary Policies				

	Monetary and Fiscal Policiesrelative effectiveness		
4	Module 4: The Medium Run		
	Labour Market: Wage determination and wage Rigidity		
	Natural Rate of Unemployment	5	
	Philips Curve		
	AD-AS model		
5	Module 5: The Long Run		
	Economic Growth: Solow Model	3	
	Determinants of Economic Growth in Short, medium and long run		
6	Module 6: Macroeconomics of the Open Economy		
	Openness in Goods and Financial Markets		
	Depreciation, Trade Balance and Marshal-Lerner condition		
	International Transactions and exchange rates—nominal and real	6	
	Exchange rate management, the international and Indian experience		
	Equilibrium in an Open Economy		
	Public Policies and Events affecting Open Economy		
7	Capital Flight		
/	Module 7: Looking back at New Classical and New Keynesian theories Rational Expectations		
	Question of Persistence		
	Auction Market versus Contractual views of Labour market	6	
	Real Business Cycle Models	0	
	Sticky Price (Menu Cost), Efficiency Wage, Insider-outsider models,		
	Hysteresis		
8	Module 8: Summing Up of Fiscal and Monetary Policies	2	
	Policymaking under Uncertainty and Expectations	2	
9	Module 9: Indian experience: Fiscal Matters		
	Independence or calibration between fiscal and monetary policies		
	Expansion, contraction, prudence and austerity	6	4
	Fiscal Deficit targets and FRBM Act		
	Goods and Services Tax		
10	Indian Experience: Monetary Matters		
	Deregulation and Regulations		
	Inflation targeting	6	4
	Taylor Rule—trade-offs		
	Autonomy of Central Bank in an era of foreign capital inflow		
11	Module 11: Indian Experience: Growth of GDP and its impacts		
	Drivers of economic growth and lack of it		
	Opening up—precautions and checks	2	
	Can growth reduce poverty?		
	Total	48	8
Evaluat	tion criteria:	40	U
	nents/Presentations 50%		
Written			

#### Learning outcomes:

On completion of this course, the students would:

Have acquired an understanding of the basic macroeconomic concepts and theories Have developed an ability to connect the macroeconomic events with the theories

#### Pedagogical approach:

The course will be delivered through a mix of classroom lectures and discussions around recent events from Indian economy.

## Materials:

Texts: (selected chapters from)

J R Hicks, M Mukherjee and S K Ghosh, 1984, *The Framework of the Indian Economy*, OUP Richard T. Froyen, 2004, Macroeconomics: Theories and Policies, 8<sup>th</sup> Edition, Pearson Olivier Blanchard and David R. Johnson, 2013, *Macroeconomics*, Sixth Edition, Pearson C. T. Kurien, 2012, *Wealth and Illfare: an expedition into Real Life Economics*, Books for Change, Bangalore Brian Snowdon and Howard R. Vane, 2005, *Modern Macroeconomics*, Edward Elgar NCERT, 2012, *Macroeconomics*, NCERT N Gregory Mankiw, 2008, *Principles of Macroeconomics*, South-Western Cengage Learning

# Module 1: Introduction

Text: Hicks, Chapter 1-2; NCERT, Chapter 1 and 2; Mankiw, Chapter 11 [Debate: J Dennis Rajakumar, S L Shetty, 2016, 'Some Puzzling Features of India's Recent GDP Numbers', *EPW*, LI (2)]

## Module 2: Introduction to Schools of Macroeconomics and role of Government

Text: Snowden and Vane Chapter 1: 3-35; Blanchard and Johnson, Chapter 25; Mankiw, Chapter 23; NCERT Chapter 5

## Module 3: The Short Run

Text: Blanchard and Johnson, Chapter 3-5; Froyen Chapter 6: 109-131, Chapter 7; NCERT Chapter 3; Kurien Chapter 5; Musgrave and Musgrave, Chapter 1, 12-16 **Module 4: The Medium Run** Text: Froyen, Chapter 8, 10; Blanchard and Johnson, Chapter 6-8 Additional Reading: Froyen Chapter 9

## Module 5: The Long Run

Text: Blanchard and Johnson, Chapter 10-13; Kurien, Chapter 12

## Module 6: Macroeconomics of the Open Economy

Reference: Blanchard and Johnson 18-21, NCERT Chapter 6

**Module 7: Looking back at New Classical and New Keynesian theories** Text: Froyen Chapter 11-12

## Module 8: Summing Up of Fiscal and Monetary Policies

Text: Blanchard and Johnson 22-24; Mankiw Chapter 21

# Module 9: Indian experience: Fiscal Matters

Articles:

EPW Research Foundation, 1995, 'Need for Review of Monetary and Fiscal Policies', *EPW*, June 10

EPW Research Foundation, 1999, 'Monetary Policy Hampered by Fiscal Inaction', *EPW*, March 20

EPW Research Foundation, 2000, 'Need for Expansionary Fiscal and Monetary Policies', *EPW*, February 19-26

Pinaki Chakraborty, Lekha Chakraborty, 2016, 'Beyond Fiscal Prudence and Consolidation', *EPW*, April 16

Prabhat Patnaik, 2015, 'A Note on the Elementary Macroeconomics of Austerity' *EPW*, December 19

Sashi Sivramkrishna, 2015, 'Decentring the Fiscal Deficit Target Numbers', *EPW*, May 9 Siddhartha K Rastogi, 2015, 'Recalibrating Fiscal Deficit Numbers for India' *EPW*, September 19 Kavita Rao, 2016, 'Income Tax Policy: Critique of the Economic Survey 2015–16', *EPW*, April 2 Arun Kumar, 2015, Macroeconomic Aspects of Goods and Services Tax, *EPW*, July 18

# Module 10: Indian Experience: Monetary Matters

Articles:

Y V Reddy, 2012, 'Society, Economic Policies and the Financial Sector' *EPW*, August 18 V M Dandekar, 1986, 'Monetary Policy for Independent Monetary Authority', *EPW*, January 25 Rakesh Mohan, 2005, 'Financial Sector Reforms in India: Policies and Performance Analysis', *EPW*, March 19

Y V Reddy, 2009, 'India's Financial Sector in Current Times', EPW, November 7

R H Patil, 2010, ''Financial Sector Reforms: Realities and Myths', EPW, May 8

Y V Reddy, 2010, 'Financial Sector Regulation in India', EPW, April 3

Alok Sheel, 2014, 'A Monetary Policy Rule for Emerging Market Economies The Impossible Trinity and the Taylor Rule', *EPW*, January 25

Alok Sheel, 2015, 'Deconstructing Indian Monetary Policy through the Taylor Rule', *EPW*, August 22

Alok Sheel, 2016, 'Monetary Policy Dilemmas at the Current Juncture', *EPW*, March 19 C P Chandrasekhar, 2014, 'Off-target on Monetary Policy', *EPW*, March 1

# Module 11: Indian Experience: Growth of GDP and its impacts

Articles:

Rakesh Mohan, 2008, 'Growth Record of the Indian Economy, 1950-2008: A Story of Sustained Savings and Investment', *EPW*, May 10

Alok Sheel, 2013, 'Macroeconomic Policies for India's Growth Crisis', EPW, May 11.

Pulapre Balakrishnan, 2014, 'The Great Reversal: A Macro Story', EPW, May 24.

C P Chandrasekhar, 2013, 'Macroeconomic Vulnerability and the Rupee's Decline', *EPW*, September 21

S Subramanian, D Jayaraj, 2016, 'The Quintile Income Statistic, Money-metric Poverty, and Disequalising Growth in India: 1983 to 2011–12', *EPW*, January 30

# Additional information (if any):

**Student responsibilities:** Reading financial newspapers like *Mint, Economic Times, Business Line,* as well magazines like *Economist,* for identifying the relevant topics for the assignment.

#### **Course reviewers:**

Dr. Mausumi Das, Associate Professor, Delhi School of Economics Dr. Sabyasachi Kar, Associate Professor, Institute of Economic Growth, Delhi

Cours	e code: PPS 131	No. of credits: 2	<b>L-T-P:</b> 16-	Learni	ng ho	urs:
Dro no	quisite course code and title	(if ony), none	12-0	28		
rre-re	quisite course coue and the	e (II any): none				
Cours	e description:					
	ourse explores environmenta	l sustainability in some o	f its ecological,	social, ec	onomi	c an
politica	al dimensions. The concept	has become important i	for policy-mak	ting. The	aim o	of th
course	is to review some of the key	concepts and debates on	sustainability, v	with speci	al refe	erenc
	Indian context. By the en					
	edge of the subject matter	of the course and a crit	ical understand	ing of the	e theo	ory o
	able development.					
	e objectives:					
-	ip the students with knowled	0	and economic su	ıstainabili	ty and	nee
	ource efficiency, particularly					
	ate awareness of global scen	nario, sustainable develop	pment goals, cli	mate chai	nge ar	nd th
-	aken by other countries.					
	e contents					
lodule	Topic				Т	P
1	Module 1: Introduction			2		
	What is sustainability?					
	Sustainability of what, for					
	Historical background and					
			-1.1114			
	How did we get there? A s	hort history of (un)sustain	ability			
	How did we get there? A s Is the Indian economy sust	hort history of (un)sustain ainable?	ability	2		
2	How did we get there? A s Is the Indian economy sust Module 2: Ecological asp	hort history of (un)sustain ainable? ects of sustainability		2	2	
2	How did we get there? A s Is the Indian economy sust <b>Module 2: Ecological asp</b> The economy as an open s	hort history of (un)sustain ainable? ects of sustainability		2	2	
2	How did we get there? A s Is the Indian economy sust Module 2: Ecological asp The economy as an open sy Biodiversity losses	hort history of (un)sustain ainable? ects of sustainability ystem with limited resource		2	2	
2	How did we get there? A s Is the Indian economy sust <b>Module 2: Ecological asp</b> The economy as an open sy Biodiversity losses Weak vs. strong sustainabi	hort history of (un)sustain ainable? ects of sustainability ystem with limited resource lity	ces	2	2	
	How did we get there? A s Is the Indian economy sust <b>Module 2: Ecological asp</b> The economy as an open s Biodiversity losses Weak vs. strong sustainabi New directions: industrial	hort history of (un)sustain ainable? ects of sustainability ystem with limited resource lity ecology and agro ecology	ces			
2 3	<ul> <li>How did we get there? A s Is the Indian economy sust</li> <li>Module 2: Ecological asp The economy as an open sy Biodiversity losses</li> <li>Weak vs. strong sustainabi New directions: industrial</li> <li>Module 3: Social aspects</li> </ul>	hort history of (un)sustain ainable? ects of sustainability ystem with limited resource lity ecology and agro ecology of sustainability	ces	2	2 2 2	
	<ul> <li>How did we get there? A s Is the Indian economy sust</li> <li>Module 2: Ecological asp The economy as an open s Biodiversity losses</li> <li>Weak vs. strong sustainabi New directions: industrial</li> <li>Module 3: Social aspects Differentiating social group</li> </ul>	hort history of (un)sustain ainable? ects of sustainability ystem with limited resource lity ecology and agro ecology of sustainability ps and the relationship to	ces "sustainability":	2		
	<ul> <li>How did we get there? A s Is the Indian economy sust</li> <li>Module 2: Ecological asp The economy as an open sy Biodiversity losses</li> <li>Weak vs. strong sustainabi New directions: industrial</li> <li>Module 3: Social aspects</li> <li>Differentiating social group</li> <li>Social groups and their important</li> </ul>	hort history of (un)sustain ainable? ects of sustainability ystem with limited resource lity ecology and agro ecology of sustainability ps and the relationship to pacts ("too poor to be gree	ces "sustainability": en"?)	2		
	<ul> <li>How did we get there? A s Is the Indian economy sust</li> <li>Module 2: Ecological asp The economy as an open sy Biodiversity losses</li> <li>Weak vs. strong sustainabi New directions: industrial</li> <li>Module 3: Social aspects</li> <li>Differentiating social groups</li> <li>Social groups and their imp Science vs. informal know</li> </ul>	hort history of (un)sustain ainable? ects of sustainability ystem with limited resource lity ecology and agro ecology of sustainability ps and the relationship to pacts ("too poor to be gree ledge (traditional, local, a	ces "sustainability": en"?)	2		
	<ul> <li>How did we get there? A s Is the Indian economy sust</li> <li>Module 2: Ecological asp The economy as an open sy Biodiversity losses</li> <li>Weak vs. strong sustainabi New directions: industrial</li> <li>Module 3: Social aspects</li> <li>Differentiating social group</li> <li>Social groups and their important</li> </ul>	hort history of (un)sustain ainable? ects of sustainability ystem with limited resource lity ecology and agro ecology of sustainability ps and the relationship to pacts ("too poor to be great ledge (traditional, local, a lity?	ces "sustainability": en"?)	2		

				<u> </u>
	State property, commons or private property? The example of forests in			
4	India Modulo 4: Economio canosta of austoinability	3	2	
4	Module 4: Economic aspects of sustainability Elements of environmental and resource economics	3	2	
	Sustainable consumption			
	climate change			
	INDCs, COP 21 and after			
5	Module 5: Political aspects of sustainability	3	2	
J	The political economy of the environment:	5	-	
	Power, conflicts, and the uneven distribution of socio environmental			
	costs and benefits			
	The example of India: cities, water, plantations and forests and mining			
6	Module 6: Global perspective	2	2	
	Global sustainability policies			
	Sustainable development goals			
7	Module 7: Integration	2	2	
	Towards a sustainable India:			
	Sustainability goals and economic development			
	Role of Governments and civil society organizations as potential forces			
	for sustainability			
	Win-win solutions rarely exist: the need for innovations and courageous			
	initiatives			
	Total	16	12	0
	uation criteria:			
	htage (%)			
	entation of one article : 30%			
<u> </u>	gnment : 30%			
	Examination : 40%			
	ning outcomes:			
•	e end of the course students should:	1		•.• •
	nand comprehensive knowledge of the subject matter of the course,	and	a ci	itica
	rstanding of the relevant theory and practice of sustainable development.			
	gogical approach:	diam	aciona	
	course will be delivered through a mix of classroom lectures and case studies erials:	aiscu	ssions	
	ested Readings:			
00	S. (1991) Sustainable development: A critical review. World Development	9(6)	607-6	321
	rl, H. M. Fischer-Kowalski, F. Krausmann, J. Martínez-Alier & V. Wini			
	metabolic transition towards sustainability? Challenges for another Great			
	inableDevelopment 19: 1-14. [The "big picture", as provided by a cutting-			
	ute of Social Ecology, Austria]	euge	icuiii (	at th
	ínez-Alier, J. (2002) Ecological economics: 'Taking Nature into account' (	chan.	2). In	: The
	onmentalism of the poor: A study of ecological conflicts and valuat	-	· ·	
	tenham: Edward Elgar.	,	11 -	
	il, M. & R. Guha (1994) Ecological conflicts and the environmental mo	vemer	nt in 1	India
U	lonmont and Change 25: 101-126			

Development and Change 25: 101-136.

Gerber, J.-F. (2011) Conflicts over industrial tree plantations in the South: Who, how and why? Global Environmental Change 21(1): 165-176.

Jain, L.C. (2012) Poverty, environment, development: A view from Gandhi's window. In: R. D'Souza (ed.) Environment, Technology and Development. New Delhi: Orient BlackSwan. Kothari, A. (2013). India 2100: Towards radical ecological democracy. Future 56: 62-72.

#### Additional information (if any): NA

## **Course Reviewers:**

Dr. Prodipto Ghosh, TERI, New Delhi. Dr. Mala Narang Reddy, DMI, Patna.

3. Course	e title: Metho	odologies I: Statistical Analysis				
	ode: PPS	No. of credits: 2	L-T-P: 22	2-3-6		
171						
Pre-requ	<u>isite course c</u>	code and title (if any): Nil				
	Description					
		students to statistical concepts				
		The course will provide an intr				
		ve evaluation of causal effective				
		s to learn how to conduct (at				
		alysis and in social sciences mo				
		ical applications. Empirical prob				
		The course also provides student		to beco	me profi	icient in the
		used in analyzing quantitative da	.ta.			
	bjectives:					
		ct (and how to critique) empirica	l studies in quan	ititative	policy a	nalysis and
in social s	sciences more	generally.				
Course c	ontent					
Module	Topic			L	Т	Р
1.	Basic Stati	stics and Causal Inference				
	1.1 Discrete	e and Continuous Random variab	oles	1		
		lity Distribution Functions		1	0	0
		ion (Point Estimates and their pr	-	3	0	0
	• 1	esis Testing (testing hypotheses a	0	3	2	0
		parameter (one and two sided alt	· · ·		0	2
		intervals; testing hypotheses abo	U			
		pination of parameters; testing m	ultiple linear			
	restrictions.	·		5		
		of Socio-Economic Data and Toe			0	2
		Descriptive Statistics, Quintile-de	-			
		, Analysis of Variance (ANOVA		3		
		or Empirical Analysis and Causal	ity		0	0
2.	Linear Reg					
1	2 1 Introdu	ction to Ordinary Least Squares		4	1	2

	2.2 Violation of OLS assumptions		2		0
	Total		22	3	6
Evaluati	ion criteria:	1			
Pro	ject : 50%				
r r	or exam : 50 %				
Learnin	g outcomes :				
	understand and interpret empirical results relev		ing		
	me proficient in the use of software like STAT	A			
00	gical approach				
	s in basic statistics will be motivated with re-				
	practical problems. Students will be encou				
	ly discuss problems of interest in their particul	ar field of interest.	Mathe	ematical	proofs wi
	ssed in tutorials, if there is interest.				
Materia	ls				
<b>Suggest</b> Angrist,	K., and Nagar A. L Basic statistics. 2 <sup>nd</sup> ed. Ox ed Readings J.D., and Pischke, J. (2009). Mostly harmless n: Princeton University Press.		empirio	cist's co	mpanion.
Addition	nal information (if any)- NA				
Student	responsibilities				
	are expected to come prepared for class, having	ig done the require	ed read	ing and	be able to
participa	te in class discussions.				
<u>r</u> marpa					
Course Dr. Prod	<b>reviewers</b> lipto Ghosh, Distinguished Fellow, TERI, New r Sen, Department of Humanities and Social So		ie.		

10015		
Course code: PPS 172	No. of credits: 2	<b>L-T-P:</b> 22-4-4
Pre-requisite course of	code and title: PPS 171 Methodologie	es I: Statistical Analysis

## **Course Description**

Effective decision-making by public administrators is the key to successful formulation and implementation of public policy. Recently, new insights have come from diverse fields such as behavioral economics, psychology, neuro-science, and organizational theory to help us better understand the influence of heuristics and biases on decision-makers' choices. The practice of decision-making in public policy needs to incorporate these insights and, accordingly, the course

seeks to acquaint participants with the relevant models, methods and tools. Thus, in choosing the "right" intervention, institution and policy instrument to address specific policy goal(s) in a specific context, the course expects to provide guidance on the relevant approach – for example, in dealing with climate change, what information do integrated assessment models provide to policy makers towards the design of mitigation mechanisms? Or, in dealing with a potential public health epidemic with trans-boundary origin, why does it help to have scenario-based planning of interventions? Or, how is complexity in a policy challenge addressed through strategic engagement of stakeholders to have their 'buy-in' for the decision?

#### **Course objectives**

To acquaint the participants with various models, methods and tools of decision making and to provide guidance in the relevant approach in a specific public policy context.

To introduce to single criterion and multi-criteria based evaluation of the alternatives that a decision maker may be facing in a given policy context.

Course c	content			
Module	Торіс	L	Τ	P
1.	Models of decision-making in public policy Overview: Rational choice; Incrementalism; Organizational process (SOPs); Systems theory; Collective choice Intuition and behaviour in decision-making: Book discussions of "Blink" by Malcolm Gladwell and "Nudge" by Richard Thaler and Cass Sunstein	4	0	0
2.	Importance of data and analytics "Evidence-based" decision-making – what kind of evidence? Example: opinion polls Models and Decision Support Systems (DSS): Example of GIS-based urban planning; Example of the use of IAMs in climate policy making Tutorial: Introduction to a DSS software	2	0	0
3.	<b>Optimization in planning</b> Mathematical programming concepts (linear, integer, non-linear): Examples of some strategy generation/evaluation tools from operations research: <i>planning of urban services, inventory management in public</i> <i>health, and resource allocation</i> Tutorial: Data Envelopment Analysis	4	2	2
4.	<b>Evaluation methods</b> Integrated impact assessment: key concepts, use of indicators, and the example of Lake Chilika Tutorial on index construction, Factor Analysis, etc: software based Strategic Environmental Assessment: key concepts and the example of Power Sector Reforms in India Cost benefit analysis: basic theory and a case study Multi-criteria decision making: an introduction to AHP and a case study Tutorial on CBA and MCA: software based	8	2	2
5.	Risk and uncertainty         Typology of uncertainty in public policy: illustrative case studies from	4	0	0

public health, rural development, nuclear energy, and climate change			
Use of model-generated and 'what if' scenarios: Example of India's			
energy futures (TERI, 2010)			
Total	22	4	4
Evaluation criteria			
Quiz – 25%			
Individual presentations of case studies in application of decision making/ evaluati	on		
methodologies in public policy – 65%			
Contribution to discussions (through-semester): 10%			
Learning outcomes			
By the end of the course, it is expected that the students will develop			
Ability to appreciate various decision making tools and use the relevant tool in a sp	oecific	pub	lic
policy context		-	
Ability to appreciate analytical literature and develop a critical and rigorous approx	ach to	polic	:y
making		•	•
Pedagogical approach			
In addition to lectures, a lot emphasis will be given on discussions on identified bo	oks, re	eport	s and
articles. Hands on experience will be provided in various decision making software	Э.	•	
Materials			
Suggested Readings			
Books			
Ayres, I. (2007). Super crunchers: Why thinking-by-numbers is the new way to be	smart	. Nev	V
York: Bantam Dell.			
Allison, G.T. (1971). Essence of decision making. Boston: Little, Brown and Co.			
Gladwell, M. (2005). Blink: The power of thinking without thinking. New Delhi: H	<b>'</b> engui	n.	
Stone, D. (2002). Policy paradox: The art of political decision-making. New York:			ton
&Company.			
Thaler, R. and Sunstein C. (2008). Nudge: Improving decisions about health, weal	th, and	1	
happiness. New Haven: Yale University Press.			
Journal articles			
Lindblom, C.E. (1959). The Science of 'Muddling Through'. Public Administratio	n Rev	iew,	19
(2), 79-88.			
Kahneman, D. (2002). Maps of bounded rationality: A perspective on intuitive jud	gment	and	
choice. Nobel Prize Lecture, 8.			
Davenport, T.H. (2009). Make better decisions. Harvard Business Review.			
Bond, R., Curran, J., Kirkpatrick, C., Lee, N., and Francis, P. (2001). Integrated in	pact a	ssess	sment
for sustainable development: A case study approach. World Development, 29 (6),	-		
Arrow, Kenneth, Maureen Cropper, George Eads, Robert Hahn, Lester Lave, Roge	r Noll	, Pau	ıl
Portney, Milton Russell, Richard Schmalensee, Kerry Smith, and Robert Stavins (			
role for benefit-cost analysis in environmental, health, and safety regulation? Scier	,		
and another cost manyous in environmental, neutral, and safety regulation. Selec	, _/	-(0-	/,

221-222.

Barberis, Nicholas C. 2013. Thirty years of prospect theory in economics: A review and

assessment. Journal of Economic Perspectives, 27(1): 173-96. Wiktorowicz, Mary ;Deber, Raisa (May 1997). Regulating biotechnology: A rational political model of policy development". Health Policy Journal 40 (2), 115–138. Morgan M.G., Kandlikar M., Risbey J., Dowlatabadi H. (1999). Why conventional tools for policy analysis are often inadequate for problems of global change". Climatic Change, 41 (3-4), 271–281. Ryan L., Convery F., Ferreira S. (2006). Stimulating the use of biofuels in the European Union: Implications for climate change policy. Energy Policy, 34 (17), 3184–94.

Additional information (if any) - NA

# Student responsibilities

Students are expected to come prepared for class, having done the required reading and be able to participate in class discussions.

Dr. Prodipto Ghosh, Distinguished Fellow, TERI, New Delhi. Dr. Subir Sen, Department of Humanities and Social Sciences, IIT Roorkie.

5. Course title: Sustainable Consumption and Production						
Course code: PPS 127	No. of credits: 4	L-T-P: 42-6-12				

## **Course description:**

Countries in South Asian region are witnessing rapid transformation. It is evident that future prosperity and transition to sustainability in this region will be highly influenced by changes in development of the countries and businesses as well as in consumption patterns and lifestyles. There are noticeable awareness generation and capacity building initiatives aiming to promote a shift towards sustainable consumption and production (SCP) patterns and resource efficiency for green growth and poverty reduction in South Asian region. The enabling policy environment needs to be strengthened through enhanced capacity of future decision makers in order to ensure balance between demand and supply side towards SCP. Advanced knowledge, skills and commitment of policy makers and graduates today are critical constituents necessary to structure and successfully implement sustainable development policies in future. India in particular, with its young population is likely to rise from twelfth-largest consumer market today, to become world's fifth-largest consumer market by 2025. While the significance of SCP and resource efficiency is well accepted in India, imparting knowledge to policy and decision makers shall facilitate an enabling environment for comprehensive integration of SCP into policy making. This is being aimed through the first-of-its-kind post graduate course in India for young policy and decision makers.

# **Course objectives:**

To impart knowledge on SCP concepts, significance and advancements within India and wider South Asia region in order to create a pool of better informed future policy makers.

To equip young policy makers with knowledge on demand side and supply side challenges and opportunities relating to SCP

To equip young policy makers for policy analysis of select sectors targeting to mainstream SCP into policy.

# **Course Contents**

Module	Торіс	L	Т	Р
1	Introduction to Sustainable Consumption and Production (SCP)	6	2*	
	Significance			
	SCP and its significance for Sustainable Development			
	Linking SCP with Sustainable Development Goals			
	Review of SCP Targets under SDG and crosscutting targets and			
	indicators			
	Internalizing SCP elements in development goals of poverty reduction,			
	resource efficiency, sustainable livelihoods, climate change			
	mitigation/adaptation			
	Theoretical context			
	Sustainable Consumption in conjunction with Sustainable Production			
	Life Cycle Thinking and Systems Approach			
	Customize policy discussion for India's economic/environmental			
	scenario with specific reference to consumption, production and links			
	with economic growth			
	Contemporary thinking			
	Reviewing SCP and SDG's transformative indicators. Gap analysis			
	relating to achieving SDGs (policy, practice, financing, technology			
	gaps)			
	International approaches: Global SCP Policies and Practices (Cases			
	examples from countries which have adopted SCP goals).			
	Innovative ideas for SCP that can integrate with existing policy			
	features.			
	(Brainstorming tutorial on framework for gap analysis for identified			
	sectors)			
	*Initiation for framework for policy analysis.			
	SCP in Regional, National and Local Policy Frameworks	6		
2	SCP and Collective Impact - governance and advocacy principles	0		
4				
	Challenges and opportunities for SCP in emerging economies Regional focus on European Union, ASEAN and South-Asian sub-			
	regional integration of SCP into public governance frameworks			
	National focus on India			
	State level focus and progress across Indian states on SCP topics			
	( <i>Case example such as Sikkim state advancing as a fully organic state;</i>			
	Community forest user groups in Nepal; Slum dwellers in Karachi,			
	Nairobi, and Pune shall be discussed)			
		6	4*	
3	<b>Demand-side: Sustainable Behaviours and Lifestyles</b> Consumer Choices and Behaviours:	0	4*	
3				
	How do consumers determine eco-friendliness of products? Consumer			
	value-action gap, behavioural vs. regulatory obstacles to sustainable			
	consumption choices, consumption 'hot spots', 'choice editing' and its			
	effectiveness, advertisement control, etc.			

Mechanisms for promoting behavioral changes, Promotional activities to attract consumers Roles, responsibilities, and rights of consumers Sustainable Public Procurement 'Green procurement' in government and private sector targeted through awareness and education campaigns on sustainability for consumers Production optimization based on prevailing consumption patterns Learning from success and failures (Case example such as Eco-labelling, Star Rating and corporate product information disclosure, green rating of products, Right to Repair, Education for Sustainable Consumption (ECS), initiatives like Green School in China, Eco-citizen Programme in Brazil and other		
**1 <sup>st</sup> Minor poster presentation		
Supply-side: SCP for Resource Efficiency and Cleaner ProductionDesigning for sustainability:Process, product and systems innovation – improved productionprocesses, eco-friendly products, innovative low-impact technologies,supply chain managementZero waste / Circular economy across interlinked sectorsAdoption of cleaner production processes (efficiency in production,resources management including energy, water and materials)(Case examples relating to sustainable energy production, resourceefficiency and urban planning like social aspects of sustainability:construction products from mining waste in South Africa; new productsand reuse: Ragbag in India, product innovation – solar lantern for theCambodian market shall be discussed)*Study visit	6	6*
Mainstreaming SCP I - Development and Implementation of         Policies         Existing SCP elements/practices in development goals         Regional, national and sectoral specificities         Identifying the target policies and instruments for implementing SCP         Current policy provisions:         Enhancement for effectiveness         Cross ministry interface         Need for alternatives         Planning and implementation:         SCP integration into existing policy structures.         Exploring stakeholder engagement in policy-making         Monitoring and Evaluation:         Assessment of sustainable production (upstream) and sustainable consumption (downstream) activities and policies.	6	
_	<ul> <li>Promotional activities to attract consumers</li> <li>Roles, responsibilities, and rights of consumers</li> <li>Sustainable Public Procurement</li> <li>'Green procurement' in government and private sector targeted through awareness and education campaigns on sustainability for consumers</li> <li>Production optimization based on prevailing consumption patterns</li> <li>Learning from success and failures</li> <li>(<i>Case example such as Eco-labelling, Star Rating and corporate product information disclosure, green rating of products, Right to Repair, Education for Sustainable Consumption (ECS), initiatives like Green School in China, Eco-citizen Programme in Brazil and other global, regional and local exemplars and new approaches)</i></li> <li>**1<sup>st</sup> Minor poster presentation</li> <li>Supply-side: SCP for Resource Efficiency and Cleaner Production Designing for sustainability:</li> <li>Process, product and systems innovation – improved production processes, eco-friendly products, innovative low-impact technologies, supply chain management</li> <li>Zero waste / Circular economy across interlinked sectors</li> <li>Adoption of cleaner production processes (efficiency in production, resource smanagement including energy, water and materials)</li> <li>(<i>Case examples relating to sustainabile energy production, resource efficiency and urban planning like social aspects of sustainability: construction products from mining waste in South Africa; new products and reuse: Ragbag in India, product innovation – solar lantern for the Cambodian market shall be discussed)</i></li> <li>*Study visit</li> <li>Mainstreaming SCP I - Development and Implementation of Policies</li> <li>Existing SCP elements/practices in development goals</li> <li>Regional, national and sectoral specificities</li> <li>Identifying the target policies and instruments for implementing SCP Current policy provisions:</li> <li>Enhancement for effectiveness</li> <li>Cross ministr</li></ul>	Promotional activities to attract consumers       Roles, responsibilities, and rights of consumers         Sustainable Public Procurement       'Green procurement' in government and private sector targeted through awareness and education campaigns on sustainability for consumers         Production optimization based on prevailing consumption patterns       Learning from success and failures         (Case example such as Eco-labelling, Star Rating and corporate product information disclosure, green rating of products, Right to Repair, Education for Sustainable Consumption (ECS), initiatives like Green School in China, Eco-citizen Programme in Brazil and other global, regional and local exemplars and new approaches)         **1 <sup>st</sup> Minor poster presentation       6         Supply-side: SCP for Resource Efficiency and Cleaner Production processes, eco-friendly products, innovative low-impact technologies, supply chain management       6         Zero waste / Circular economy across interlinked sectors       Adoption of cleaner production processes (efficiency in production, resource efficiency and urban planning like social aspects of sustainability: construction products from mining waste in South Africa; new products and reuse: Ragbag in India, product innovation – solar lantern for the Cambodian market shall be discussed)       6         *Study visit       6         Mainstreaming SCP I - Development and Implementation of Policies       6         Roley visit       6         Mainstreaming SCP I - Development and Implementation of Policies       6         Pixiting SCP elements/practices in development goals

	Total	42	6	12
	Policy analysis report final presentation			
	addressing trade-offs in designing economic and fiscal instruments shall be discussed)			
	and community initiatives, agribusiness financing and green retail			
	water and waste management, micro-irrigation, financing for MSMEs			
	(Case examples and case studies relating to urban services such as			
	Reduction of environmentally harmful subsidies (like reduce fuel subsidies			
	EFR Reduction of anyironmontally harmful subsidios (like reduce fuel			
	Engage in designing and enforcing new laws and regulations regarding			
	for energy-efficient / green technologies			
	Depreciation rules for efficient technology and investment allowance			
	Internalizing SCP in business strategies and supply chains			
	Conditional cash transfer programmes SCP in MSMEs:			
	Green investment loan			
	tax etc.			
	Using polluter pays principle – such as air, water pollution tax, carbon			
	Green public procurement			
	Government based taxes and subsidies and user fees			
,	Mainstreaming SCP III - Economic and Fiscal instruments Financial models for SCP:	6		
	*Study visit			
	South Asia shall be discussed)			
	(Case examples focusing on sectoral initiatives from cities in India and			
	Tourism			
	Buildings Transportation			
	Food Production			
	Legal codes and standards for resource efficiency in:			
	Innovations through renewable electricity grids			
	Waste management			
Ó	Urban and rural development planning Infrastructure for resource efficient cities			
-	Mainstreaming SCP II – Sectoral Strategies for Urban Settlements	6		6*
	innovation policies in China etc., shall be discussed)			
	assessment in Vietnam, social protection instruments in Bolivia, green			
	sustainable public procurement in Philippines, strategic environmental			
	(Case examples examining the process of mainstreaming SCP like application of environmental fiscal reforms and charges in Cambodia,			

Essay (around 1500 words) and poster presentation focused on cross cutting thematic areas such as - Sustainable Public Procurement; Resource Efficiency and Cleaner Production; Behavioral aspects

of Consumer Choices ; Production optimisation based on prevailing consumption pattern; Green Budgeting and Macroeconomics; Sustainable Energy Access, Policy and Management; Strategic Planning and Investment for Resource Efficient Cities; and Sustainable Tourism and Environmental Services. These shall be examined for India and other countries.

(Essay and poster presentation shall be structured through literature review and content analysis of select case studies/ best practice examples from different sectors).

#### Minor II: Policy analysis report (Group based assignment)

Policy analysis for preparedness to achieve SDGs in select sectors. A framework for analysis shall be developed through the tutorial sessions during the course. Written report (around 3500 words) and presentation to the panel.

#### Learning outcomes:

On successful completion of this course, the students shall,

Have an improved understanding of SCP and interrelationship between sustainable consumption and sustainable production

Be able to compare and contrast effective applications and business case for SCP in sustainable development with reference to specific countries and economic sectors

Be able to examine the potential synergy of SCP with existing plans and policies

Have learned the significance of various policy instruments, strategy options and institutional arrangements to mainstream SCP for effective sustainable development governance.

**Pedagogical approach:** The course will be delivered through a mix of classroom lectures, brainstorming tutorial and presentation sessions, study visits and exposure to national, regional and global case studies on the theme.

Materials (To be listed):

### **Reading List**

#### Module 1 – Introduction to Sustainable Consumption and Production (SCP) Essential Readings

Akenji, L. and Bengtsson, M., 2014. Making Sustainable Consumption and Production the Core of the Sustainable Development Goals, Sustainability, 6 (2014): 513-529. Available at: http://www.mdpi.com/2071-1050/6/2/513

Chiu, S.F., Ward, J. V., and Massard, G., 2009. Introduction to the special issue on Advances in Life-Cycle Approaches to Business and Resource Management in the Asia-Pacific Region, Journal of Cleaner Production, 17(14): 1237-1240. Available at:

http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0959652609001383

Rebitzer, G., Ekvall, T., Frischknecht, R., Hunkeler, D., Norris, G., Rydberg, T., Schmidt, W. –P., Suh, S., Weidema, B.P., and Pennington D.W., 2004. Life cycle assessment: Part 1: Framework, goal and scope definition, inventory analysis, and applications, Environment International, 30 (5): 701-720. Available at: http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0160412003002459

Sustainable Consumption and Production in the Proposed Sustainable Development Goals – A

paper from the Inter-Agency Coordination Group (IACG) of the 10 Year Framework of Programmes on SCP (10YFP). June, 2014. Available at:

www.unep.org/10yfp/Portals/50150/10YFP%20IACG.pdf

UNEP, 2012. Global Outlook on SCP Policies: Taking action together. Available at:

http://www.unep.org/pdf/Global\_Outlook\_on\_SCP\_Policies\_full\_final.pdf

### **Recommended Readings**

Le Blanc, D., 2015. Towards integration at last? The Sustainable Development Goals as a network of targets, UN Department of Economic and Social Affairs (UN DESA) Working Paper No. 141. Available at: www.un.org/esa/desa/papers/2015/wp141\_2015.pdf

Lorek, S. and Spangenberg, J. H., 2014. Sustainable consumption within a sustainable economy – beyond green growth and green economies, Journal of Cleaner Production, 63 (2014): 33-44.

Available at: http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0959652613006008

SWITCH-Asia Projects, Case studies. See: http://www.switch-

asia.eu/publications/?tx\_switchasia\_publications[category]=3&cHash=187075de03e4a5e1f168fb8a b798b9fb

SWITCH-Asia Project Impact Sheet: Green Retail India – Greening the food and beverage supply chain in India. Available at: http://www.switch-asia.eu/publications/greening-the-food-and-beverage-supply-chain-in-india/

UNEP, 2010. ABC of SCP – Clarifying Concepts on Sustainable Consumption and Production: Towards a 10-Year Framework of Programmes on Sustainable Consumption and Production. UNEP, 2012. Sustainable Consumption and Production for Poverty Eradication. Available at: http://www.unep.org/10yfp/Portals/50150/downloads/publications/poverty/SCP\_for\_Poverty\_full.p df

UNEP, 2015. Sustainable Consumption and Production Indicators for the Future SDGs. Available at: http://www.scpclearinghouse.org/upload/publication\_and\_tool/file/440.pdf

#### Module 2 – SCP in Regional, National and Local Policy Frameworks Essential Readings

Brizga, J., Mishchuk, Z., and Golubovska-Onisimova, A., 2014. Sustainable Consumption and Production Governance in Countries in Transition. Journal of Cleaner Production, 63 (2014): 45-53. Available at: http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0959652613003922

Chandel, S.S., Shrivastava, R., Sharma, V., and Ramasamy, P., 2016. Overview of the Initiatives in Renewable Energy Sector under the National Action Plan on Climate Change in India, Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews, 54: 866-873. Available at:

http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S1364032115011363

UNDP-UNEP, 2014. Building Inclusive Green Economies – Stories of Change from the Poverty-Environment Initiative in Asia-Pacific.

Zhao, W. and Schroeder, P., 2010. Sustainable consumption and production: Trends, challenges and options for the Asia-Pacific region, Natural Resources Forum, 34(1): 4-15. Available at: http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1111/j.1477-8947.2010.01275.x/pdf

# **Recommended Readings**

(2013) Low-Carbon Green Growth in Asia Policies and Practices: A Joint Study of the Asian Development Bank and the Asian Development Bank Institute. Available at: http://www.adb.org/publications/low-carbon-green-growth-asia-policies-and-practices Decoupling 2: technologies, opportunities and policy options. A Report of the Working Group on Decoupling to the International Resource Panel. von Weizsäcker, E.U., de Larderel, J, Hargroves,

K., Hudson, C., Smith, M., Rodrigues, M.

# Module 3 – Demand-side: Sustainable Behaviours and Lifestyles Essential Readings

Biswas, A. and Roy, M, 2015. Green products: an exploratory study on the consumer behaviour in emerging economies of the East, Journal of Cleaner Production, 85: 463-468. Available at:

www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0959652614010142

Fruntes, C., 2014. Ecolabels – Important Tools in Developing a Sustainable Society. A Global Perspective, Economic Sciences, Series V, 7(2): 267-274. Available at:

http://search.proquest.com/docview/1658463165

Mehta, P.S., 2007. Why was India's Ecomark Scheme Unsuccessful?, Research Report, CUTS CITEE, Jaipur. Available at: http://www.cuts-citee.org/pdf/RREPORT07-01.pdf

Tseng, S. and Hung, S., 2013. A framework identifying the gaps between customers' expectations and their perceptions in green products, Journal of Cleaner Production, 59: 174-184. Available at: http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0959652613004411

### **Recommended Readings**

Akenji, L., 2014. Consumer scapegoatism and limits to green consumerism, Journal of Cleaner Production, 63: 13-23. Available at:

http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0959652613003405

Chekima, B., Wafa, S.A., Igau, O.A., Chekima, S., and Sondoh Jr., S.L., 2016. Examining green consumerism motivational drivers: does premium price and demographics matter to green purchasing?,

Journal of Cleaner Production, 112(4): 3436-3450. Available at:

http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S095965261501330X

Green Public Procurement in Bhutan (GPP Bhutan), 2015. Executive Summaries of Year 1 Activity Reports. Available at: http://gppbhutan.bt/project-publications

Johnstone, M-L., and Tan, L.P., 2015. An exploration of environmentally-conscious consumers and the reasons why they do not buy green products, Marketing Intelligence & Planning, 33 (5): 804-

825. Available at: http://www.emeraldinsight.com/doi/full/10.1108/MIP-09-2013-0159

Ritter, A.M., Borchardt, M., Vaccaro, G.L.R., Pereira, G.M., and Almeida, F., 2015. Motivations for promoting the consumption of green products in an emerging country: exploring attitudes of Brazilian customers, Journal of Cleaner Production, 106: 507-520. Available at:

http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0959652614012736

UNEP, 2013. Redefining Ecolabels to Improve Sustainability and Trade in Developing Countries: Lessons and Recommendations from the UNEP project.

Vermeir, I. and Verbecke, W., 2006. Sustainable Food Consumption: Exploring the Consumer "Attitude –Behavioural Intention" Gap, Journal of Agricultural and Environmental Ethics, 19(2): 169-194. Available at: http://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/s10806-005-5485-3

# Module 4 – Supply-side: SCP for Resource Efficiency and Cleaner Production Essential Readings

Ahi, P. and Searcy, C., 2013. A comparative literature analysis of definitions of green and sustainable supply chain management, Journal of Cleaner Production, 52 (2013): 329-341. Available at: http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S095965261300067X Rathi, A.K.A., 2003. Promotion of cleaner production for industrial pollution abatement in Gujarat

(India), Journal of Cleaner Production, 11(5): 583-590. Available at: http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S095965260200094

Valdivia, S., Bajaj, S., Sonneman, G., Quiros, A., and Ugaya C.M.L., 2015. Mainstreaming Life Cycle Sustainability Management in Rapidly Growing and Emerging Economies Through Capacity-Building. In Sonneman, G. and Margni, M. (eds.), Life Cycle Management, LCA Compendium – The Complete World of Life Cycle Assessment: 263-277. Available at: http://link.springer.com/chapter/10.1007/978-94-017-7221-1\_19/fulltext.html

Tanaka, K., 2011. Review of policies and measures for energy efficiency in industry sector. Energy Policy, 39 (10) (6532-6550). Available at:

http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0301421511005933

Tseng, M., Chiu, S. F., Tan R. R., and Siriban-Manalang, A. B., 2013. Sustainable Consumption and Production for Asia: Sustainability through Green Design and Practice, Journal of Cleaner Production, 40 (2013): 1-5. Available at:

http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0959652612003538

#### **Recommended Readings**

Almeida, C. M. V. B., Agostinho F., Giannetti, B. F., and Huisingh D., 2015. Integrating cleaner production into sustainability strategies: an introduction to this special volume, Journal of Cleaner Production, 96 (2015): 1-9. Available at:

http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0959652614013845

De Groene Zaak, 2015. Governments Going Circular. Available from: www.govsgocircular.com/ Narasalagi, V.M. and Hegade, G.A., 2013. A Comparative Study on Profitability of Supply Chain Formats in Vegetable Marketing in Karnataka, Journal of Supply Chain Management Systems, 2(1): 33-36.

Available at:

http://www.publishingindia.com/GetBrochure.aspx?query=UERGQnJvY2h1cmVzfC8xNDYzLnB kZnwvMTQ2My5wZGY=

Rasul, G., Managing the Food, Water, and Energy Nexus for Achieving the Sustainable Development Goals in South Asia, Environmental Development, 18, April 2016: 14-25. Available at: http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S2211464515300646

SWITCH-Asia Case Study: Up-scaling Biogas Technology for Sustainable Development and Mitigating Climate Change in Sri Lanka. Available at: http://www.switch-asia.eu/publications/bio-gas-case-studies/

UNEP, 2009. Mainstreaming Sustainable Consumption and Production and Resource Efficiency into Development Planning. Available at:

http://www.unep.fr/shared/publications/pdf/DTIx1235xPA-

MainstreamingSCPintoDevPlanning.pdf

UNEP, 2014. The Business Case for Eco-Innovation.

UNEP, 2015. Indicators for a Resource Efficient and Green Asia and the Pacific - Measuring progress of sustainable consumption and production, green economy and resource efficiency policies in the Asia-Pacific region. Schandl, H., West, J., Baynes, T., Hosking, K., Reinhardt, W., Geschke, A., and Lenzen, M. United Nations Environment Programme, Bangkok. Available at: http://www.switch-asia.eu/fileadmin/user\_upload/RPSC/Publications/Indicator-for-a-RE\_Low-resolution\_.pdf

Wuppertal Institute for Climate, Environment and Energy, 2013. Lighting: Energy Efficient Lighting for Sustainable Development.

# Module 5 – Mainstreaming SCP I: Development and Implementation of Policies Essential Readings

Mont, O., Neuvonen, A., and Laehteenoja, S., 2014. Sustainable Lifestyles 2050: Stakeholder Visions, Emerging Practices and Future Research. Journal of Cleaner Production, 63 (2015): 24-32. Available at: http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S095965261300601X SWITCH-Asia SCP E-book Module 2 (3rd Edition) - Designing and Implementing National SCP Policies: The Policy Cycle and SCP in National Governance Structures UNEP, 2012. Sustainable Consumption and Production: A Handbook for Policy Makers with Cases from Asia and the Pacific (First Edition)

UNEP, 2015. Sustainable Consumption and Production: A Handbook for Policymakers, Second Edition – Asia-Pacific Region.

#### **Recommended Readings**

Castro-Hallgren, S., 2016. UNEP Background Paper to Inform National Policy Activities in India on Sustainable Consumption and Production in 2016

UNEP, 2013. SWITCH-ASIA Regional Policy Support Component, Capacity Building and Policy Needs Assessment for Sustainable Consumption and Production. Available at: www.switch-asia.eu/.../policy-assessment/Needs-Analysis-Final-report.pdf

# Module 6 – Mainstreaming SCP II: Sectoral Strategies for Urban Settlements Essential Readings

Bhattacharyya, S.C. and Palit, D., 2016. Mini-grid based Off-grid Electrification to Enhance Electricity Access in Developing Countries: What Policies May be Required?, Energy Policy, 94 (2016): 166-178. Available at:

http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0301421516301781

de Oliveira, J.A.P., 2013. Learning How to Align Climate, Environmental and Development Objectives in Cities: Lessons from the implementation of Climate Co-benefits Initiatives in Urban Asia, Journal of Cleaner Production, 58, November 2013: 7-14. Available at: http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0059652613005313

http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0959652613005313

Hassan, A. M. and Lee, H., 2015. Toward the sustainable development of urban areas: An overview of global trends in trials and policies. Land Use Policy, 48 (2015): 199-212. Available at: http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0264837715001398

Raghupathy, L. and Chaturvedi, A., 2013. Secondary Resources and recycling in developing economies. Science of The Total Environment, 461-462: 830-834. Available at:

http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0048969713005846

Singhal, S., Berry, J., and McGreal, S., 2010. Linking Regeneration and Business with

Competitiveness for Low Carbon Cities: Lessons for India. In India Infrastructure Report 2010:

Infrastructure Development in a Low Carbon Economy: 374-389. Available at:

http://www.idfc.com/pdf/report/Chapter-23.pdf

SWITCH-Asia Briefing, 2015: Sustainable Tourism in Asia. Available at: http://www.switch-asia.eu/publications/switch-asia-briefing-sustainable-tourism-in-asia/

# **Recommended Readings**

Arora, K., Kumar, A., and Sharma, S., 2014. Energy from Waste: Present Scenario, Challenges, and Future Prospects towards Sustainable Development. In Sustainable Practices: Concepts, Methodologies, Tools, and Applications (pp. 1519-1543). Available at: http://www.igi-global.com/chapter/energy-from-waste/95010

Anantharaman, M., 2014. Networked ecological citizenship, the new middle classes and the provisioning of sustainable waste management in Bangalore, India. Journal of Cleaner Production, 63 (173-183). Available at:

http://www.sciencedirect.com.ezproxy1.bath.ac.uk/science/article/pii/S0959652613005921 Bhattacharyya, S. C. and Palit, D., 2016. Enabling Policies for Advancing Sustainability of Electricity Access Programs. In A. Goswami, & A. Mishra (Eds.) Economic Modeling, Analysis, and Policy for Sustainability (pp. 177-193). Hershey, PA: Business Science Reference. Available at: http://www.igi-global.com/chapter/enabling-policies-for-advancing-sustainability-of-electricity-access-programs/150101

Choudhary, P., 2016. 17 – Vernacular Built Environments in India: An Indigenous Approach for Resilience, In Shaw, R., Rahman, A., Surjan, A., and Parvin, G.A. (eds.), Urban Disasters and Resilience in Asia: 269-286. Available at:

http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/B9780128021699000173

Dimitriou, H. T., 2006. Towards a generic sustainable urban transport strategy for middle-sized cities in Asia: Lessons from Ningbo, Kanpur and Solo. Habitat International, 30(4): 1082-1099. Available at: http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0197397506000166

Gouldson, A., Colenbrander, S., Sudmant, A., Papargyropoulou, E., Kerr, N., McAnulla, F., and

Hall, S., 2016. Cities and climate change mitigation: Economic opportunities and governance

challenges in Asia Journal of Cleaner Production, 54: 11-19. Available at:

http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0264275115001638

Joshi, R. and Pathak, M., 2014. Decentralized Grid-connected Power Generation Potential in India: From Perspective of Energy Efficient Buildings, Energy Procedia, 57 (2014): 716-724.

Available at: http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S187661021401594X

Singhal, S. McGreal, S., and Berry, J., 2013. Application of a hierarchical model for city

competitiveness in cities of India, Cities 31: 114-122. Available at:

http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0264275112000911

Wamsler, C., Brink, E., and Rivera, C., 2013. Planning for Climate Change in Urban Areas: From Theory to Practice, Journal of Cleaner Production, 50, July 2013: 68-81. Available at: http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S095965261200652X

# Module 7 – Mainstreaming SCP III: Economic and Fiscal Instruments Essential Readings

Access to Finance for Sustainable Consumption and Production in Asia – An Overview of Finance Trends and Barriers in India. Available at: http://www.switch-

asia.eu/fileadmin/user\_upload/Publications/2016/Green\_Finance\_Study\_-\_2016\_-\_India.pdf Dulal, H.B., Dulal, R., and Yadav, P.K., 2015. Delivering green economy in Asia: The role of fiscal instruments. Futures, 73 (61-77).Available at:

http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0016328715001019

Kumar, S. and Managi, S., 2009. Compensation for Environmental Services and Intergovernmental Fiscal Transfers: The Case of India, Ecological Economics, 68 (2009): 3052-3059. Available at: http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0921800909002948

Nand Gopal, E. and Ramesh, D., 2014. Resource Efficiency for Sustainability in Ferrous Foundry - A Case of Kolhapur MSME Cluster. Indian Foundry Journal, 60(2) (30-39). Available at: http://www.indianfoundry.org/onlinelibrary/?p=8355

Silvestre, B. S., 2015. A hard nut to crack! Implementing supply chain sustainability in an emerging economy. Journal of Cleaner Production, 96 (2015): 171-181. Available at: http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0959652614000183

SWITCH-Asia, 2014. Access to Finance for SMEs – Engaging in Sustainable Consumption and Production Practices. Available at: http://www.switch-asia.eu/fileadmin/user\_upload/Switch-AsiaMAG\_Winter14-15\_Screen.pdf

# **Recommended Readings**

(2009) Best Environmental Practices of Marks & Spencer: A Case Study. Greening Retail - Best Environmental Practices of Leading Retailers from Around the World

FICCI/UNEP, 2015. Designing a Sustainable Financial System for India: Interim Report. Available at: http://ficci.in/spdocument/20546/UNEP-Interim-Report.pdf

Nathadwarawala, J.M., and Nathadwarawala, K.M., 2011. Sustainable Business Initiatives in the Context of Emerging Economies, In B. Unhelkar (Ed.), Handbook of Research on Green ICT: Technology, Business and Social Perspectives: 265-281.

Available at: http://www.igi-global.com/chapter/sustainable-business-initiatives-contextemerging/48433

Pal, P., Sethi, G., Nath, A., and Swami, S., 2008. Towards cleaner technologies in small and micro enterprises: a process-based case study of foundry industry in India. Journal of Cleaner Production, 16(12) (1264-1274). Available at:

http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0959652607001667

Perera, O., 2012. The Case for Pursuing Sustainable Public Procurement in Lower Income Countries, The International Institute for Sustainable Development (IISD). Available at: https://www.iisd.org/pdf/2014/spp\_lower\_income\_countries.pdf

Shakir, M., 2011. A Framework for the Implementation of Eco-Efficient Business Systems. In Green Technologies: Concepts, Methodologies, Tools and Applications: 220-235. Available at: http://www.igi-global.com/chapter/framework-implementation-eco-efficient-business/51699 The Energy and Resources Institute (TERI) Policy Brief (2013). Engagement with Sustainability Concerns in Public Procurement in India: Why and How. Available at:

http://www.teriin.org/policybrief/index.php?a=9

UNEP, 2010. Pre-SME – Promoting Resource Efficiency in Small & Medium Sized Enterprises. UNEP, 2013. Sustainable Public Procurement: A Global Review.

Venkatesh, V. and Luthra, S., 2016. Role of Sustainable Procurement in Sustainable Manufacturing Operations: An Indian Insight. In R. Dubey, & A. Gunasekaran (Eds.), Strategic Management of Sustainable Manufacturing Operations: 132-148. Available at: http://www.igi-

global.com/chapter/role-of-sustainable-procurement-in-sustainable-manufacturing-operations/152395

### Web links:

### **Intended Nationally Determined Contributions to UNFCCC**; Online at:

http://unfccc.int/focus/indc\_portal/items/8766.php

### **SCP Clearinghouse**

The Global SCP Clearinghouse is a unique one-stop hub dedicated to Sustainable Consumption and Production (SCP) and convened by the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP) acting as the Secretariat of the 10 Year Framework of Programmes on SCP (10YFP on SCP); Online at: http://www.scpclearinghouse.org/

SCP Policies and the 10 Year Framework Programme, UNEP; Online at:

http://www.unep.org/resourceefficiency/Policy/SCPPolicies/tabid/55539/Default.aspx

SWITCH-Asia projects funded by the European Union; Available at: http://www.switch-asia.eu/projects/

UNDP projects on environmental aspects related to SCP in India; Available at:

http://www.in.undp.org/content/dam/india/docs/UNDP%20Fact%20Sheet%20-%20MEFCC.pdf

**UNEP's Resource Efficiency Programme**; Online at:

http://www.unep.org/resourceefficiency/Home/Society/tabid/55529/Default.aspx

**UNIDO projects on cleaner production topics;** Available at: http://www.unido.org/en/where-we-work/asiaandthepacific/selected-projects.html

#### Additional information (if any):

This first-of-its-kind post graduate course on Sustainable Consumption and Production is being developed for young policy and decision makers as part of the SWITCH-Asia Regional Policy Support Component supported by UNEP and European Union.

#### **Student responsibilities:**

Attendance, feedback and discipline: As per university rules.

#### **Course reviewers**:

This course on Sustainable Consumption and Production (SCP), part of the MA Public Policy and Sustainable Development programme (M.A. PP&SD), was developed and reviewed in two consultation workshops on SCP Course Curriculum Development held at TERI University. The course reviewers present at the two workshops are as follows.

#### 1<sup>st</sup> Consultation Workshop on SCP Course Curriculum Development, September 18, 2015

Dr. Shaleen Singhal, Head, Department of Policy Studies, TERI University

Ms. Sara Castro, Programme Officer, 10YFP and SWITCH-Asia, UNEP

Dr. Kaushik R. Bandyopadhyay, Associate Professor, Department of Business Sustainability, TERI University

Prof. Arabinda Mishra, Senior Social Scientist, International Centre for Integrated Mountain Development

Prof. Subhasis Ray, Xavier Institute of Management, Bhubaneswar

Prof. Nazmul Ahsan Kalimullah, Department of Public Administration, University of Dhaka

Mr. Rajan Gandhi, Mg. Trustee and CEO, Society in Action Group

Dr. Sanjeevan Bajaj, CEO, FICCI Quality Forum

Dr. R. Gopichandran, Director, Vigyan Prasar

Mr. Sanjay Kumar, Manager, Indian Railways

Dr. Nandan Nawn, Associate Professor, Department of Policy Studies, TERI University

Dr. Ritika Mahajan, Assistant Professor, Department of Business Sustainability, TERI University

Dr. Sapna Narula, Associate Professor, Department of Business Sustainability, TERI University

Ms. Shilpi Kapur, Fellow, The Energy and Resources Institute (TERI)

Prof. Chettiyappan Visvanathan, Dean (R&D), Asian Institute of Technology

Prof. Shrawan Acharya, Centre for the Study of Regional Development, Jawaharlal Nehru University

Ms. Sunita Singh, Director, Ministry of Environment and Forest, GoI

Prof. Lakshmi Raghupathy, Visiting Faculty, TERI University

Prof. C.K. Varshney, Visiting Faculty, TERI University

Mr. Uwe Becker, Senior Adviser, GIZ

Mr. Rajat Batra, CEO, STENUM Asia Sustainable Development Society

Dr. Suneel Pandey, Adjunct Faculty, Centre for Regulatory and Policy Research, TERI University

Dr. Chubamenla Jamir, Assistant Professor, Department of Natural Resources, TERI University

Dr. Suresh Jain, Head, Department of Natural Resources, TERI University

Ms. Minni Sastry, Associate Director, The Energy and Resources Institute (TERI)

# 2<sup>nd</sup> Consultation Workshop on SCP Course Curriculum Development, April 21, 2016

Dr. Shaleen Singhal, Head, Department of Policy Studies, TERI University Ms. Sara Castro, Programme Officer, 10YFP and SWITCH-Asia, UNEP

Prof. Lakshmi Raghupathy, Visiting Faculty, TERI University

Dr. Zinaida Fadeeva, United Nations University, Institute for the Advanced Study of Sustainability

Mr. Gamini Senanayake, SWITCH-Asia SCP NPSC, Sri Lanka

Mr. Rajan Gandhi, Mg. Trustee and CEO, Society in Action Group

Dr. Sanjeevan Bajaj, CEO, FICCI Quality Forum

Dr. Ritika Mahajan, Assistant Professor, Department of Business Sustainability, TERI University

Ms. Shilpi Kapur, Fellow, The Energy and Resources Institute (TERI)

Mr. Rajat Batra, CEO, STENUM Asia Sustainable Development Society

Mr. Rajan Gandhi, Mg. Trustee and CEO, Society in Action Group

Prof. C.K. Varshney, Visiting Faculty, TERI University

Mr. Sanjay Kumar, Manager, Indian Railways

Ms. Neha Sami, Consultant, Academics & Research, Indian Institute for Human Settlements

Dr. Malini Balakrishnan, Adjunct Faculty, Department of Energy and Environment, TERI University

Mr. Rumi Aijaz, Senior Fellow, Observer Research Foundation

Annexure 5 (Refers to Item No 6 of minutes of 38<sup>th</sup> meeting of AC)

### Programme structure of MTech(WSG) & MSc(WSG) programmes and Course Outlines of 15 courses.

Semester	M.Sc – Courses with credit		M.Tech – Courses with 0	Credit	
First	Gender, Rights and Equity perspec	ctive for	Gender, Rights and Equity	y perspective for	
	sustainable water management(3)		sustainable water management(3)		
	Water Quality Monitoring Method	s and	Water Quality Monitoring Methods and		
	Analysis (3)		Analysis (3)		
	Applied Hydrology and Meteorol	ogy(3)	Applied Hydrology and M	leteorology (3)	
	Geo-informatics for Water Resour	ces (4)	Geo-informatics for Water	· · /	
	Water Planning and Management(	3)	Water Planning and Mana		
	Social Research Methods (4)		Social Research Methods		
	Water Resources Institutions and		Water Resources Institution	ons and	
	Governance(3)		Governance (3)		
	Hydraulics (3)		Advanced Hydraulics (3)		
	Environmental Statistics(3)		Stochastic Modelling (4)		
		Field	Trip (1)		
	<b>30 Credits</b>		31 Credits		
Second	M.Sc (with credits)		M.Tech (with credits)		
	Technical Writing (A)		Technical Writing (A)		
	Water Resource Economics (4)		Water Resource Economics (4)		
	Water Security and Conflict Mana (2)	gement	Water Security and Conflict Management(2)		
	Irrigation Water and Drainage Management (4)		Irrigation Water and Drainage Management (4)		
	Water Audit and Demand		Optimization Techniques for Water		
	Management(3)		Management (4)		
	Aquatic Eco-system Management	(3)	Water Quality Modelling and Application		
			(4)		
	Integrated Watershed and River ba	isin	Advanced Geo-informatics for Water		
	management (3)		Resources (3)		
	Water Supply and Sanitation(3)		Design of Water Supply and Sanitation		
			Systems (4)		
		Field	Trip (1)		
	23 Credits		26 Credits		
Third	M.Sc (with credits)	M.Tec	h (with credits)	<b>Elective/</b> Core	
*	Water Law (3)	Water I		Core	
	Industrial Pollution Control (3)	Industri	al Pollution Control (3)	Elective	
	Glacier Hydrology (3)	Glacier	Hydrology (3)	Elective	
	Integrated Impact Assessment	Integrat	ed Impact Assessment (4)	Elective	

	(4)		
	Climate Change Water	Climate Change Water Resources	Elective
	Resources and Agriculture (3)	and Agriculture (3)	
	Groundwater Hydrology and	Groundwater Quality Modelling	Elective
	Pollution (3)	(4)	
	Project Work Report (6)	Project Work Report (6)	Core
Fourth	Project Work Dissertation(16)	Project Work Dissertation (16)	Core

1. Students who have not studied Hydraulics in B.Tech shall opt for the subject along with M.Sc students while others have an option of taking Advanced Hydraulics

2. **Field Trip 1:** This will cover "Traditional knowledge and water management" and will carry one credit. Evaluation will be done based on presentation.

3. **Field Trip 2**: Visit to successful case sites – Coastal Area Adaptation, Jain Irrigation, Siddhi Ralegaon, Hiware Bazar, River Bank Filtration, ICRISAT Hyderabad. The field trip shall carry one credit. Evaluation will be done based on presentation.

Course	No. of credits:	LTP distribut	Learning hours: 42		
code: WSW	3	LTP distribution: 42-0-0		<u> </u>	
181					
<b>Pre-requisite</b>	course code and t	title (if any): No	one		
Department:	Department of Reg	gional Water Stu	udies		
Course coord	inator(s): Ms. Rar	njana Ray	Course instru	ctor(s): Ms. Ranjana, Ms.	
Chaudhuri			Fawzia, Dr Ni	rupam	
Contact detai	ls:				
<b>Course type:</b>	Compulsory Core		<b>Course offere</b>	d in: Semester 1	
Course descri	ption				
sanitation need restore water addition clima more pressure all comprehen making involv then will susta stepping stone	ds. Intensive plann quality of fresh w te change is likel due to extreme ev sive water resour- ing all stake holde inable water use an towards that direct the nature of currect	ning is required water reserves in by to modify the ents of drought rce planning, e ers shall play a k and equitable wat ction and the va	in the water se many of which e current precip or floods on ris fficient water tey role if long ter distribution l rious modules i	n terms of water demands and ector to meet future water needs, are currently compromised. In pitation patterns, thereby putting ing urban sprawls. Together with management tools and decision term planning is to succeed, only become a reality. This course is a ncluded are chosen so as to give anners and water managers	
•		es/evolution of	water planning		
<ul> <li>Introduce students to the stages/evolution of water planning</li> <li>To explore critically river basin planning strategies and assess whether the planning process could meet the expected water demands in various fields.</li> </ul>					
could meet	•	1 0	0	ess whether the planning process	
<ul> <li>To underst</li> </ul>	the expected wate and the participate	er demands in vation of the second seco	arious fields. ed water resour	ess whether the planning process ce planning process, to critically	

• To understand the participatory and integrated water resource planning process, to critically examine the planning processes and understand how planning responds to water related disasters.

Course c	content			
Module	Торіс	L	Т	P
1A	Role of Planning Commission in Planning and Management of Water Resources in India- Initial Years (1952-early 70s) Assessment of existing water resources and planning for development of water resources – implementation of multipurpose river valley projects, major and medium canal irrigation projects, green revolution, gradual development of tube-well irrigation, issues with plan implementation, technical and economic performance, equity, accountability and institutional issues, case studies	4	0	0
1B	Role of Planning Commission in Planning and Management of Water Resources- Later Years (1974 onwards) Setting up of Command Area Development Programme in 1974 as a "last mile" approach, major vs. minor irrigation debate, groundwater vs. surface water irrigation debate, focus on development of water resources for dryland agriculture (watershed), increasing project overruns		0	0
2	<b>Reforms in the Water Planning and Management Processes</b> – (Late 1990s onwards) Need for fast completion of delayed major and medium projects- Accelerated Irrigation Benefits Programme (AIBP), concerns for over-exploitation of groundwater resources, impact of climate change on available water potential, stress on development of water resources for non-agricultural sectors, restructuring of guidelines for major and medium irrigation projects, participatory watershed development programmes, water user organisations, micro-irrigation-more crop & income per drop, proposed project on interlinking of rivers for redistribution of water resources	6	0	0
3.	TraditionalMethodsofwatermanagementandsustainabilityCritical discussion of various (traditional) knowledge systemsfor water management in different ecological zones in SouthAsiaTraditional knowledge and conflict resolution	6	0	0
4.	Disaster Management Conceptual issues - hazards, vulnerabilities, risks, exposure, capacities, disasters – Types of disasters ,Trends of disasters and their impacts – catastrophic disasters - disaster management cycle , Disaster Management in India Hydro-meteorological disasters and its management Water related disasters – Trends of water related disasters- Floods, Droughts, Cyclones, Other water related disasters - rain- induced landslides-cloudbursts-sea and river erosion – avalanche – GLOFs, Disasters arising out of water pollution and water	8	0	0

	borne diseases, Climate change and its impact on hydro- meteorological disasters Global, regional and national trends			
5.	<b>Regional planning and planning for sustainable habitat</b> - River basin planning (water allocations to different sectors), land	6	0	0
	use planning, city water and sanitation plans, tier I and tier II cities			
6.	Water and energy Energy requirement for water in urban, agriculture and industry sector Generation of energy from water-waves, currents, tides, hydro	8	0	0
	Water usage in industries, pollution-Impact on water resources <b>Total</b>	42	0	0
Evaluati	on criteria			
Minor 1	20%			
Minor 2	20%			
Tutorial	and Quizzes 10%			
End-term	n exam 50%			

#### Learning outcomes

• Students by the end of the course will be aware of evolution in planning and management process for water resources as envisaged and formulated by the state on the advice of Planning Commission.

- They will understand the evolution of water planning from the development phase to strategic planning phase, the need for sustainable economic development of water, assessment of coping strategies for disaster management.
- They will be able to evaluate alternate water management strategies and suggest methods to protect ecologically sensitive areas.
- They will develop an understanding of water use allocation.

#### Pedagogical approach

Course shall be conducted using black board, power point presentations, MS Excel. Effort shall be made to through case studies to highlight the incorporation of adaptability and resilience in water planning for various parts of the water use system as it is this vision of long term planning and management which will assist in handling crises scenarios in the future.

#### Materials

#### Textbooks

Jain S.K. and Singh V.P. (2006). *Water Resources Systems Planning and Management*, Reed Elsevier India Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi.

Agarwal, A., & Narain, S. (1997). *Dying Wisdom: Rise, fall and potential of India's traditional water* harvesting *systems* (Vol. 4): Centre for Science and Environment New Delhi. Chapter 2. Pp 25-268.

#### Suggested Readings

- 1. Five Year Plan Documents (1<sup>st</sup> Five Year Plan- 12<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plans)
- 2. Evaluation Studies of Different National Programmes for development of water resources
- 3. David S. (1998). Water Supply Management, Kluwer Academic Publisher, Dordrecht
- 4. Terminology on Disaster Risk reduction, International Strategy on Disaster Reduction, 2009

- 5. National Policy on Disaster Management, 2009
- 6. Tenth Five Year Plan 2002-2007, Chapter on Disaster Management- A Development Perspectives
- 7. Report of the High Powered Committee on Disaster Management, National Centre of Disaster Management, 2001
- 8. Disaster Management in India, Ministry of Home Affairs, Government of India, 2011

#### Journals

- 1. Economic and Political Weekly
- 2. Journal of Water Resources Planning and Management

#### Additional information (if any)

#### **Student responsibilities**

Attendance and class participation will be given utmost importance. All assignments should be submitted as per the given timeline. Students will be expected to take up assignments which will compare implications of planning and management on water infrastructure between different states, cities and countries.

#### **Course reviewers**

1. Dr. S.K. Jain, Scientist, National Institute of Hydrology, Roorkee, Uttarakhand, India

2. Prof V.P.Singh, Professor of Biological and Agricultural Engineering, Texas A&M University, College Station, Texas, USA

2. Course titl	2. Course title: Water Law								
Course code:	No. of credits:	L-T-P distribution: 34-8-			<b>rs:</b> 42				
WSW 153	3	0							
Pre-requisite of	Pre-requisite course code and title (if any)								
Department: I	Department of Regio	nal Water S	Studies						
Course coordi	nator(s): Dr M P Ra	ım	<b>Course instruct</b>	or(s): Dr M P R	am				
Contact detail	s:								
Course type: (	Compulsory Core		Course offered	in: Semester 3					
Course descri	ption		·						
This course is	intended to introduc	e concepts,	, laws and policies	s relating to wat	ter at the	national,			
regional and in	ternational level. The	he course s	pecifically covers	water rights and	d human	rights to			
water; water p	ollution; legal aspe	cts of grou	nd water; nationa	l and internatio	nal water	r sharing			
agreements and	d disputes; conflict	resolution	and liability; and	regional initiat	tives at th	he South			
Asian region. I	institutional and gov	ernance iss	ues are not covere	ed as a separate	course de	eals with			
these issues.									
Course object	ives								
1. To introdu	ce the students to	various cor	ncepts, laws relati	ng to water at	the inter	mational,			
regional and	d national level								
2. To explore	the causes for w	ater conflic	ets, different met	hods of conflic	ts resolu	tion and			
principles u	used in such resolution	on							
3. To criticall	y analyse the initiativ	ves taken at	the South Asian r	egion to address	s issues re	elating to			
water									
Course conten	t								
Module		Te	opic		L T	P			

1	An Introduction to the Legal Framework on Water	3	0	0
	An Introduction to the legal system: Difference between			
	municipal law and international law. Sources of law			
	An Introduction to International Law: Sources, Subjects,			
	Enforcement, Dispute Resolution			
	An introduction to legal issues in the field of water;			
	constitutional provisions; role of courts			
2	Water Rights and Right to Water	6	2	0
	Various doctrines and their application: Riparian rights; Prior			
	appropriation; territorial sovereignty; natural water flow,			
	equitable apportionment; equitable utilization			
	Ownership of water, state's power: Common law doctrines			
	Indian Easement Act, 1882; Various irrigation statutes (Case			
	Study)			
	Doctrine of Public Trust			
	Human Right to Water			
3	International Water Law	6	2	0
5	An overview of International water law: Diffused nature of	0	2	U
	International Water Law; Treaties at the global, regional and			
	bilateral level; Soft law instruments			
	Customary principles of international law in the field of water:			
	limited sovereignty (equitable utilization), no harm, and peaceful			
	resolution of disputes; Principles of polluter pays, prevention,			
	precaution, sustainability and subsidiarity.			
	UN Convention on the Law of the Non-Navigational Uses of			
	International Watercourses, Helsinki Rules on the Uses of			
	Waters of International Rivers; Seoul Rules on International			
	Ground Waters; various UN Resolutions			
4	Ground Water	6	1	0
	Treaties and other instruments at the international level: United			
	Nations Convention to Combat Desertification in those			
	Countries Experiencing Serious Drought and/or Desertification,			
	particularly in Africa 1992,			
	Regional Treaties; Non-Governmental instruments: Helsinki			
	Rules, Berlin Rules, The Seoul Rules on International Ground			
	waters [1986] etc.			
	International Law relating to Transboundary Aquifers: The	1		
	Guarani Aquifer Agreement; ILC Draft Articles on the Law of			
	Transboundary Aquifers			
	National Laws on Ground Water: Issues relating to ownership;	1		
	State control; Case Study India: Various state laws; Model			
	Ground Water Bill; Central Ground Water Commission			
5	Water Pollution	3	1	0
د د	Customary and general principles of International Law		1	
	National Laws: India: Water (Prevention and Control of	1		
	Pollution) Act, 1974; Environment (Protection) Act, 1986			
	Tonuton/Act, 1777, Environment (Trotection/Act, 1900			

	Bangladesh: Water Act, 2013			
6	Initiatives in the South Asian Region	4	1	0
	Bilateral treaties: Indus Water Treaty; Mahakali Treaty; Sharing			
	of Ganga Waters (Bangladesh); Other Initiatives			
	An overview of National Water policies			
7	Conflict Resolution and Liability	6	1	0
	Nature of conflicts; Different modes of dispute resolution			
	National Level (Case Study India): Inter-State Water Disputes			
	Act, 1956; Role of judiciary; Mullaperiya dispute; Narmada			
	Water Disputes Tribunal (NWDT) gave its award			
	Liability: Nature; Tortious liability; Plachimada Tribunal Bill,			
	2011			
	International Tribunal: Kishanganga Arbitration			
	Total	34	8	0
Evaluation cri				
-	ncluding Presentation): 50%			
End-term Exan				
Learning outc				
	he course, it is expected that the students will:			
	the ability to understand key concepts in water law			
	ritically appreciate and practically analyse various water laws an	d pol	icies	in Indi
and South Asia				
Pedagogical a				
	based on classroom teaching. It is expected that the students co	me p	orepa	ared with
	us leading to a healthy discussion in the class.			
Materials				
Suggested rea	0		1.0	1
-	seph W. and Gupta, Joyeeta (eds.). (2008). The Evolution of the La	aw ar	id P	olitics of
Water. Springe				
	Sources of International Water Law. Rome: FAO Legal Service			
-	(2007). Waters of Hope.4 <sup>th</sup> ed. New Delhi: India Research Press.			
	my R. (ed). (2009). Water and the Laws in India. New Delhi: Sag			
•	pati (ed.). (1992). Water Law in India, New Delhi: Indian Law Ins			
Tyer, Ramaswa	my R. (2003). Water Perspectives, Issues, Concerns, New Delhi:	Sage	•	
In addition to t	hese, module wise list will be distributed before the classes			
Case studies	nese, module wise list will be distributed before the classes			
Websites				
www.ielrc.org				
0	ernationalwaterlaw.org/			
Journals				
	nent and Development Journal			
The Journal of	-			
	ormation (if any)			
Student respo				
-	re expected to submit assignments on time and come prepared with	ı read	ling	when
The students al	e experied to submit assignments on time and come prepared with	iical	ings	

provided.

### Course reviewers

1. Dr. Vishnu Koonorayar: Fiji National University.

2. Ms. Loveleen, Bullar Teaching Fellow, Law, Environment and Development Centre (LEDC), SOAS.

3. Course Course		No. of credits	L-T-P distri	bution: 17-0-	Learning hou	irs: 4	12	
WSW 14	8							
Pre-requ	uisite o	of the course (if	any):					
		Department of Re		tudies				
Course	coordi	nator(s):Dr Aru	n Kansal	Course instru	ctor(s):Dr Arur	ı Ka	nsal	
Contact								
<b>Course</b>	type: (	Compulsory		<b>Course offered</b>	l in: Semester 1	l		
Core								
Course of	descrip	otion						
The cour	se inte	ends to prepare a	student in acqu	uiring skills on t	he art of water i	moni	torin	g and
quantitat	ive an	alysis of critical	water quality	parameters. It a	lso brings in th	ose	aspe	cts of
chemistr	y whic	h are important f	for water quality	y management ar	nd pollution con	trol.		
Course	objecti	ives						
• T	'o enab	ole students to un	derstand the pri	nciples and the	practical approa	ches	and	
te	echniqu	ues required to ef	ffectively monit	or the chemical,	hydrological an	ıd		
n	nicrobi	ological element	s of water quali	ty.				
• T	'o build	d understanding of	f mater and liter		.1 • 1 .• .	1 1	lic he	alth
	0 Uun		of water quality	parameters and	their relation to	publ	ne ne	unun
		ironment.	of water quanty	parameters and	their relation to	pub		uitii
	nd env	ironment.		parameters and	their relation to	pub		
a Course	nd env conten	ironment. t	Торіс			L	T	P
a Course	nd env conten Introd	ironment. <b>t</b> duction <b>, samplin</b>	Topic g techniques, t	pasic concept of	quantitative			-
a Course Module	nd env conten Introd techr	ironment. t duction, samplin hiques, instrume	Topic g techniques, t ent methods of	pasic concept of analysis, standa	quantitative	L	Т	Р
a Course o Module 1	nd env conten Introd techr wate	ironment. t duction, samplin hiques, instrume r quality standa	Topic g techniques, b ent methods of rds for differe	oasic concept of analysis, standa nt applications	quantitative ard solutions,	<b>L</b> 7	<b>T</b> 0	<b>P</b> 0
a Course Module	nd env conten Introd techr wate Acidi	ironment. t duction, samplin hiques, instrume r quality standa ity and Alkalin	Topic g techniques, b ent methods of rds for differen hity: Sources	oasic concept of analysis, standa nt applications and nature, o	quantitative ard solutions, environmental	L	Т	Р
a Course o Module 1 2	nd env conten Introd techr wate Acidi signi	ironment. t duction, samplin niques, instrume r quality standa ity and Alkalin ficance, method	Topic g techniques, b ent methods of rds for differen hity: Sources s of measurem	pasic concept of analysis, standa nt applications and nature, o ent, Application	quantitative ard solutions, environmental a of data	<b>L</b> 7 1	<b>T</b> 0	<b>P</b> 0
a Course o Module 1	nd env conten Introd techr wate Acidi signi Hard	ironment. t duction, samplin niques, instrume r quality standa ity and Alkalin ficance, method lness: General co	Topic g techniques, b ent methods of rds for differen hity: Sources s of measurem onsiderations; ca	Dasic concept of analysis, standa nt applications and nature, o ent, Application auses and source	quantitative ard solutions, environmental a of data	<b>L</b> 7	<b>T</b> 0	<b>P</b> 0
a Course o Module 1 2	nd env conten Introo techr wate Acidi signi Hard envir	ironment. t duction, samplin niques, instrume r quality standa ity and Alkalin ficance, method lness: General co onmental signific	Topic g techniques, h ent methods of rds for differen hity: Sources s of measurem onsiderations; ca cance, methods	Dasic concept of analysis, standa nt applications and nature, o ent, Application auses and source	quantitative ard solutions, environmental a of data	<b>L</b> 7 1	<b>T</b> 0	<b>P</b> 0 4
a Course o Module 1 2 3	nd env conten Introo techr wate Acidi signi Hard envir of da	ironment. t duction, samplin niques, instrume r quality standa ity and Alkalin ficance, method lness: General co onmental signific ta in environmen	Topic g techniques, t ent methods of rds for differen ity: Sources s of measurem onsiderations; ca cance, methods tal science	pasic concept of analysis, standa nt applications and nature, o ent, Application auses and source of determination	quantitative ard solutions, environmental of data of, a, application	<b>L</b> 7 1	<b>T</b> 0	<b>P</b> 0 4
a Course o Module 1 2	nd env conten Introo techr wate Acidi signi Hard envir of da Chlo	ironment. t duction, samplin niques, instrume r quality standa ity and Alkalin ficance, method lness: General co onmental signific ta in environmen rides: General co	Topic <b>g techniques, h</b> <b>ent methods of</b> <b>rds for differen</b> ity: <b>Sources</b> <b>s of measureme</b> onsiderations; ca cance, methods tal science onsiderations; c	Dasic concept of analysis, standa nt applications and nature, of ent, Application auses and source of determination auses and source	quantitative ard solutions, environmental of data , , , application	<b>L</b> 7 1	<b>T</b> 0	<b>P</b> 0 4
a Course o Module 1 2 3	nd env conten Introo techr wate Acidi signi Hard envir of da Chlo envir	ironment. t duction, samplin niques, instrume r quality standa ity and Alkalin ficance, method lness: General co onmental signific ta in environmen rides: General co onmental signific	Topic g techniques, b ent methods of rds for differen ity: Sources s of measurem onsiderations; ca cance, methods tal science onsiderations; ca cance, methods	Dasic concept of analysis, standa nt applications and nature, of ent, Application auses and source of determination auses and source	quantitative ard solutions, environmental of data , , , application	L 7 1	T       0       0       0	<b>P</b> 0 4 4
a Course o Module 1 2 3 4	nd env conten Introd techr wate Acidi signi Hard envir of da Chlo envir of da	ironment. t duction, samplin niques, instrume r quality standa ity and Alkalin ficance, method lness: General co onmental signific ta in environmen rides: General co onmental signific ta in environmen	Topic g techniques, h ent methods of rds for differen ity: Sources s of measurem onsiderations; ca cance, methods tal science onsiderations; c cance, methods tal science tal science	<b>Dasic concept of</b> <b>analysis, standa</b> <b>nt applications</b> <b>and nature, o</b> <b>ent, Application</b> auses and source of determination auses and source of determination	quantitative ard solutions, environmental of data , , , application e, , application	L 7 1 1	T           0           0           0           0           0	P           0           4           4           4
a Course o Module 1 2 3	nd env conten Introo techr wate Acidi signi Hard envir of da Chlo envir of da Resid	ironment. t duction, samplin niques, instrume r quality standa ity and Alkalin ficance, method Iness: General co onmental signific ta in environmen rides: General co onmental signific ta in environmen dual chlorine an	Topic g techniques, h ent methods of rds for differen ity: Sources s of measureme onsiderations; ca cance, methods tal science onsiderations; c cance, methods tal science d chlorine dem	Dasic concept of analysis, standa nt applications and nature, of ent, Application auses and source of determination auses and source of determination	quantitative ard solutions, environmental of data , , , application e, , application	L 7 1	T       0       0       0	<b>P</b> 0 4 4
a Course of Module 1 2 3 4 5	nd env conten Introo techr wate Acidi signi Hard envir of da Chlo envir of da Resid chlor	ironment. t duction, samplin niques, instrume r quality standa ity and Alkalin ficance, method lness: General co onmental signific ta in environmen rides: General co onmental signific ta in environmen dual chlorine an ination, methods	Topic g techniques, h ent methods of rds for differen ity: Sources s of measurement onsiderations; cance, methods tal science onsiderations; cance, methods tal science d chlorine dem of measurement	pasic concept of analysis, standa nt applications and nature, o ent, Application auses and source of determination auses and source of determination auses and source	quantitative ard solutions, environmental of data a, application b, application	L 7 1 1 1 1	T       0         0       0         0       0         0       0         0       0         0       0	P           0           4           4           4           6
a Course o Module 1 2 3 4	nd env conten Introd techr wate Acidi signi Hard envir of da Chlo envir of da Resid chlor Disso	ironment. t duction, samplin niques, instrume r quality standa ity and Alkalin ficance, method lness: General co onmental signific ta in environmen rides: General co onmental signific ta in environmen dual chlorine an ination, methods olved oxygen: Ge	Topic g techniques, h ent methods of rds for differen ity: Sources s of measurement onsiderations; ca cance, methods tal science onsiderations; c cance, methods tal science d chlorine dem of measurement eneral considerations	Dasic concept of analysis, standa nt applications and nature, o ent, Application auses and source of determination auses and source of determination nand: Chemistry at tions, environm	quantitative ard solutions, environmental of data , , application , application , of ental	L 7 1 1	T           0           0           0           0           0	P           0           4           4           4
a Course of Module 1 2 3 4 5	nd env conten Introo techr wate Acidi signi Hard envir of da Chlo envir of da Resid chlor Disso	ironment. t duction, samplin niques, instrume r quality standa ity and Alkalin ficance, methods lness: General co onmental signific ta in environmen rides: General co onmental signific ta in environmen dual chlorine an ination, methods lved oxygen: Ge ficance of dissolv	Topic g techniques, h ent methods of rds for differen ity: Sources s of measureme onsiderations; ca cance, methods tal science onsiderations; c cance, methods tal science d chlorine dem of measuremen eneral considerations ved oxygen, coll	pasic concept of analysis, standa nt applications and nature, o ent, Application auses and source of determination auses and source of determination nand: Chemistry nt ations, environm	quantitative ard solutions, environmental n of data , , application e, , application of ental es for	L 7 1 1 1 1	T       0         0       0         0       0         0       0         0       0         0       0	P           0           4           4           4           6
a Course of Module 1 2 3 4 5 6	nd env conten Introo techr wate Acidi signi Hard envir of da Chlo envir of da Resic chlor Disso signif deter	ironment. t duction, samplin niques, instrume r quality standa ity and Alkalin ficance, method lness: General co onmental signific ta in environmen rides: General co onmental signific ta in environmen lual chlorine an ination, methods olved oxygen: Ge ficance of dissolv mination of dissolv	Topic g techniques, h ent methods of rds for differen- ity: Sources s of measuremen- onsiderations; ca cance, methods tal science onsiderations; c cance, methods tal science d chlorine dem- of measuremen- eneral considerations ved oxygen, coll- olved oxygen, methods	pasic concept of analysis, standa nt applications and nature, o ent, Application auses and source of determination auses and source of determination auses and source of determination nand: Chemistry at ations, environm lection of sample nethods of determination	quantitative ard solutions, environmental of data a, application a, application c, a, application f of ental es for nination.	L 7 1 1 1 1	T       0         0       0         0       0         0       0         0       0         0       0         0       0	P           0           4           4           4           4           4           4           4
a Course of Module 1 2 3 4 5	nd env conten Introd techr wate Acidi signi Hard envir of da Chlo envir of da Resid chlor Disso signid deterr BOD	ironment. t duction, samplin niques, instrume r quality standa ity and Alkalin ficance, method lness: General co onmental signific ta in environmen rides: General co onmental signific ta in environmen dual chlorine an ination, methods olved oxygen: Ge ficance of dissolv mination of dissolv	Topic g techniques, k ent methods of rds for differen ity: Sources s of measuremen onsiderations; ca cance, methods tal science onsiderations; c cance, methods tal science d chlorine dem of measuremen eneral consideration ved oxygen, collo olved oxygen, methods	pasic concept of analysis, standa nt applications and nature, o ent, Application auses and source of determination auses and source of determination auses and source of determination nand: Chemistry at ations, environm lection of sample nethods of determination	quantitative ard solutions, environmental of data a, application a, application c, a, application f of ental es for nination.	L 7 1 1 1 1	T       0         0       0         0       0         0       0         0       0         0       0	P           0           4           4           4           6
a Course of Module 1 2 3 4 5 6	nd env conten Introo techr wate Acidi signi Hard envir of da Chlo envir of da Resid chlor Disso signi deterr BOD meas	ironment. t duction, samplin niques, instrume r quality standa ity and Alkalin ficance, method lness: General co onmental signific ta in environmen rides: General co onmental signific ta in environmen lual chlorine an ination, methods olved oxygen: Ge ficance of dissolv mination of dissolv	Topic g techniques, h ent methods of rds for differen- ity: Sources s of measuremen- onsiderations; ca cance, methods tal science onsiderations; c cance, methods tal science d chlorine dem of measuremen- eneral consideration ved oxygen, collo olved oxygen, methods enation, nature of tion of data	pasic concept of analysis, standa nt applications and nature, o ent, Application auses and source of determination auses and source of determination auses and source of determination nand: Chemistry nt tions, environm lection of sample nethods of deterr of BOD reaction	quantitative ard solutions, environmental of data , , application , application , application of ental es for nination. , method of	L         7         1         1         1         1         1         1	T       0         0       0         0       0         0       0         0       0         0       0         0       0	P           0           4           4           4           4           4           4           4

	of data in environmental science			
9	Sulphates, Nitrates and Phosphates: General considerations;	1	0	6
7	causes and source, environmental significance, methods of			
	determination, application of data in environmental science			
10		1	0	6
10 <b>Jar test:</b> Optimum coagulant dose estimation through turbidity measurement.				0
11	Bacteriological analysis: Plate count test for E-coli/MPN	1	0	6
11	<b>Dacteriological analysis.</b> Flate could test for E-con/WFN	17	0	50
Fyalu	ation criteria	1/	U	30
	ajor Practical exam 50%			
• Vi				
-	ing outcomes			
	lerstand meaning of important parameters for measuring water quality;			
	ter quality criteria and standards, and their relation to public health, env	vironme	ent a	nd
	an water cycle;			
3. Lea	rn how to run accurate water quality tests and to determine how the part	rameter	s rela	ate to
eac	n other;			
4. Pla	n water quality surveillance for a given aquatic environment and to und	lerstand	l wha	ıt a
	result means in terms of the health of the ecosystem.			
	ogical approach			
0	boom teaching, field work and laboratory work.			
Mater				
1. Sta	undard methods for the examination of water and wastewater published	by AP	HA 1	$15^{\text{th}}$
ed		- 5		
2. K	eith, L.H. [Ed.] 1988 Principles of Environmental Sampling. American	Chemi	cal	
	ciety.	enem	our	
	ional information (if any)			
	nt responsibilities			
	purse has chemistry, laboratory experiments, and field visits. Opportuni	ty to re	neat	
	tory experiments will be very limited and hence regular attendance is in			
	e Reviewers:	прона	π.	
		· ·	C	1.
	of Ram Karan Singh, Department of Civil Engineering, King Khalid U	niversit	y, Sa	udi
	abia.			
	of Narender Kanhe, Principal, Guru Nanak Institute of Engineering and	Manag	geme	nt,
Na	gpur.			

4. Course title: Hydraulics								
Course code:	No. of credits	L-T-P distribution:28-14-0		Learning hours: 42				
WSW 131	3							
Pre-requisite course code and title (if any) : None								
Department: D	Department of Reg	ional Water Stu	ıdies					
Course coordin	Course coordinator(s):Ranjana Ray			ctors(s):Fawzia Tarannum				
Chaudhuri								
Contact details:								

Course t	ype Core Course offered in: Semester	1		
	lescription	-	-	
Water sp channels, will be Engineer with a fo this cour Water res Course o • Appl prob	ecialists need to understand the behaviour of fluid flow in different c canals, notches, weirs etc. The basic knowledge about hydraulics ar useful in subjects like Irrigation, Water Resources Management a ing. In this course, basics of hydraulics and its application oriented con cus that students should be able to solve practical problems. Competer se would therefore be useful for students while performing his/her sources / Irrigation/PHE and Environmental Engineering. hjectives ly fundamental principles of fluid mechanics for the solution of practical lems of water conveyance in pipes, pipe networks, and open channels.	nd fluid and Pu ntent ha ncies d job in ll engir	d mec iblic 1 as bee evelop the fi	hanics Health n kept bed by eld of
	ribe the operating characteristics of hydraulic machinery (pumps and to			
Course c	ors affecting their operation and specifications, as well as their operation	1 m a s	ystem	
Module	Topic	L	Т	Р
1.	Properties of Fluids	4	2	1
1.	Introduction, Density, Specific Weight, Viscosity, Newtonian and Non Newtonian Fluids, Kinematic Viscosity, Surface Tension, Capillary and their units, dimensions and significance. Classification of fluids as ideal and real fluids, Newtonian and non-Newtonian fluids, incompressible and compressible fluids, solve numericals.	T		
2.	Fluid Statics and Kinematics	4	2	
	Introduction, Variation of Static Pressure, Absolute and Gauge pressure, Pressure measurement by Manometers, Forces on plane surfaces, Forces on curved surfaces, Buoyant Forces, Classification of flow, Laminar and Turbulent Flows, Acceleration of flow in one direction, Continuity Equation, solve numericals	2		
3.	Dynamics of Fluid Flow	4	2	
5.	Introduction, Transport Phenomenon, Laws affecting fluid motion, Euler's Equation, Bernoulli's Equation, limitation and modification of Bernoulli's equation, application of Bernoulli's equation- venturimeter, orifice meter and pitot tube, solve numerical			
4.	<b>Flow through Pipes</b> Characteristics of flow through pipes, Major and Minor Energy (Head) losses in pipe flow- frictional loss, loss of head at entry, exit, sudden enlargement and contraction and at bend, Darcy Weisbach Equation, Hydraulic Gradient Line (HGL) and Total Energy Line (TEL), Flow through pipes in series, parallel and equivalent pipes, solve numerical.	4	4	
5.	<b>Flow through open channel</b> Characteristics of open channel flow , Comparison of pipe flow and channel flow, Hydraulically efficient channel cross section, Analyse uniform flow , Froud's number and its significance, Hydraulic mean depth- concept & computation, Use of Chezy's and Manning's formulae, Most economical sections of channel Rectangular,	6	4	

6.	Flow Measurement	4	2	
0.	Definition and types of orifice, Various Hydraulic Coefficient and its	4	Z	
	relation - Coefficient of Contraction, Velocity, Discharge, Types of			
	notches and weirs, Computation of discharge through notches-			
	Rectangular Notch, V -Notch. Computation of Discharge through			
	narrow crested and broad Crested weir, Discharge through Cipolletti			
	weir, solve numericals			
7.	Pumps and Turbines	4	2	
	Classification, description and general principles of operation of			
	pumps, work done and efficiencies of centrifugal pumps			
	Hydraulic Turbines: Working Principles of Pelton, Francis and			
	Kaplan turbines			
	Total	30	18	
	ion criteria			
Minor 1	25%			
Minor 2	25%			
End-terr				
	g outcomes			
	e the problems related to properties of fluids.			
	ly the concepts of fluid statics and dynamics.			
	ly the concepts of flow measurement			
	e the problems related to flow through pipes and channels.			
	e the problems based on flow through weirs, notches and orifices gical approach			
0.0	om teaching will involve black board, power point presentations, and ca	se stu	dv ana	lvci
	sions will be interactive and students will be expected to make presentations, and ca		•	•
THE SUSS	topics. Extensive examples shall be solved during the tutorial classes.	ations	on sp	cem
research				
esearch Materia	ls	Applic	ations	. Tat
research Materia 1. Ceng		Applic	ations	, Tat
research Materia 1. Ceng McC	Is gel, Y.A., and J.M. Cimbala, (2010) Fluid Mechanics: Fundamental and A braw Hill.	Applic	ations	, Tat
research Materia 1. Ceng McC 2. Fluid	ls gel, Y.A., and J.M. Cimbala, (2010) Fluid Mechanics: Fundamental and A	Applic	ations	, Tat
research Materia 1. Ceng McC 2. Fluid 3. Fluid	Is gel, Y.A., and J.M. Cimbala, (2010) Fluid Mechanics: Fundamental and A braw Hill. I Mechanics Modi& Seth Standard Book House, New Delhi I Mechanics A.K.JainKhanna Publishers, New Delhi		ations	, Tat
research Materia 1. Ceng McC 2. Fluid 3. Fluid 4. Fluid	Is gel, Y.A., and J.M. Cimbala, (2010) Fluid Mechanics: Fundamental and A braw Hill. I Mechanics Modi& Seth Standard Book House, New Delhi		ations	, Tat
research Materia 1. Ceng McC 2. Fluic 3. Fluic 4. Fluic 5. Fluic	Is gel, Y.A., and J.M. Cimbala, (2010) Fluid Mechanics: Fundamental and A Graw Hill. I Mechanics Modi& Seth Standard Book House, New Delhi I Mechanics A.K.JainKhanna Publishers, New Delhi I Mechanics & Machinery H. M. Raghunath CBS Publishers, New Delhi	Hill	ations	, Tat
research Materia 1. Ceng McC 2. Fluid 3. Fluid 5. Fluid 5. Fluid 5. Fluid	Is gel, Y.A., and J.M. Cimbala, (2010) Fluid Mechanics: Fundamental and A braw Hill. I Mechanics Modi& Seth Standard Book House, New Delhi I Mechanics A.K.JainKhanna Publishers, New Delhi I Mechanics & Machinery H. M. Raghunath CBS Publishers, New Delhi I Mechanics and Fluid Machines S. K. Som& G. Biswas, Tata McGraw H	Hill	ations	, Tai
research Materia 1. Ceng McC 2. Fluic 3. Fluic 5. Fluic 6. Fluic Additio	Is gel, Y.A., and J.M. Cimbala, (2010) Fluid Mechanics: Fundamental and A braw Hill. I Mechanics Modi& Seth Standard Book House, New Delhi I Mechanics A.K.JainKhanna Publishers, New Delhi I Mechanics & Machinery H. M. Raghunath CBS Publishers, New Delhi I Mechanics and Fluid Machines S. K. Som& G. Biswas, Tata McGraw H I Mechanics, Hydraulics and Fluid Machines S. Ramamrutham, Dhanpath nal information (if any)	Hill	ations	, Tat
research Materia 1. Ceng McC 2. Fluid 3. Fluid 4. Fluid 5. Fluid 6. Fluid Addition	Is gel, Y.A., and J.M. Cimbala, (2010) Fluid Mechanics: Fundamental and A braw Hill. I Mechanics Modi& Seth Standard Book House, New Delhi I Mechanics A.K.JainKhanna Publishers, New Delhi I Mechanics & Machinery H. M. Raghunath CBS Publishers, New Delhi I Mechanics and Fluid Machines S. K. Som& G. Biswas, Tata McGraw H I Mechanics, Hydraulics and Fluid Machines S. Ramamrutham, Dhanpat	Hill Rai		

1. Prof NarenderKanhe, Principal, Guru Nanak Institute of Engineering and Management, Nagpur.

2. Mr Sundeep Singh, Sr Environmental Engineer (Scientist-D), CPCB, India.

5. Course	e title:	Advance Hydra	ulics					
Course c	ode:	No. of credits	L-T-P distrib	oution:28-14-0	Learning hou	<b>irs:</b> 42	2	
<b>WSW 13</b>	3	3			_			
Pre-requ	isite c	ourse code and ti	itle (if any) : B	asic Hydraulics				
Departm	ent: D	epartment of Reg	ional Water Stu	udies				
Course c	oordin	ator(s): Ranjana	a Ray	<b>Course instruc</b>	tors(s):Fawzia	Tara	nnum	1
Chaudhu	ıri							
Contact	details	•						
Course t	ype	Core		<b>Course offered</b>	in: Semester 1	l		
channels, will be u Engineerikept with developed the field of <b>Course o</b> • To u wate • Desc	ecialist canals useful ing. In a foo d by th of Wat bjectiv ndersta r conve	s need to understa s, notches, weirs e in subjects like this course, basi- cus that students is course would t er resources / Irrig ves and advanced hydreyance in pipes, p e operating charac	etc. The basic k Irrigation, Wat cs of hydraulic should be ab herefore be use gation/PHE and raulic concepts ipe networks, a cteristics of hyd	anowledge about ter Resources M es and its applicate of to solve prace eful for students <u>and apply in prace</u> and apply in prace and open channels draulic machinery	hydraulics and anagement and tion oriented c etical problems while performin Engineering. ctical engineeri s. (pumps and tu	fluid r l Publ ontent . Con ng his/ ng pro	hecha lic Ho has h her jo blems ), and	s of the
		cting their operati			· <b>I</b> I			
Course c		X	•		-		•	
Module			Торіс			L	Т	P
1.	Prope Fluid Press Lamin Equat rotation Dyna Laws Press across Flow	ew of Fluid Mech erties of Fluids and Statics and Kind ure measurement nar and Turbulent tion, including Cir onal flow, Velocit mics of Fluid Flo affecting fluid mure variation acro s a uniform bend, through reservoir quation	d classification ematics by Manometers Flows, Equation culation and Vo ty potential ow otion, Euler's F ss a uniform co Energy Equation	s, Classification of on for Acceleration orticity, Irrotation Equation, Bernou onduit, Pressure v on, Pitot Tube, V	on, Continuity nal and lli's Equation, ariation enturimeter,	6	4	
2.	Chara Equat (TEL Hardy	orm Flow acteristics of flow tion, Hydraulic G ), Flow through p y Cross method-m e pipe networks w	radient Line (H ipes in series pa nethod of balan	GL) and Total E arallel and equiva cing heads, single	nergy Line alent pipes. e and multiple	10	5	

1		method-basic concepts Characteristics of open channel flow ,		
		Comparison of pipe flow and channel flow, Froud's number,		
		Hydraulic mean depth- concept & computation, Use of Chezy's and		
	2	Manning's formulae.	6	5
	3.	Varied Flow	6	5
		Gradually varied flow-dynamic equation, characteristics and		
		classification of flow profiles		
		Rapidly varied flow: momentum principle, Hydraulic Jump,		
		hydraulic jump in a rectangular channel, loss of energy in a		
	4	hydraulic jump	4	
	4.	Dimensional Analysis	4	2
		Dimensional analysis and model simulation-Buckhingham-pi		
		theorem and its application, model studies		
l	5.	Water Power Engineering	6	4
		Electrical Load on Hydro Turbines, Types of hydro-power		
		plants, Turbines- Working Principles of Pelton, Francis and Kaplan		
		turbines, Cavitation, Examples of Hydro-Power Projects		
-		Total	32	20
		on criteria		
	nor 1	25%		
	nor 2	25%		
	d-term			
		g outcomes		
-		the concepts of fluid statics and dynamics.		
-		le to analyse problems of flow in pipes and open channels		
•		le design pipe flow networks, including location of pumps and valves.		
•		• • • • • • • •		
	Analy	problems based on flow through weirs, notches and orifices		
		problems based on flow through weirs, notches and orifices se flood routing problems in urban areas		
	dagog	problems based on flow through weirs, notches and orifices rese flood routing problems in urban areas real approach		. 1
Cla	dagog assrooi	problems based on flow through weirs, notches and orifices //se flood routing problems in urban areas /cal approach n teaching will involve black board, power point presentations,		
Cla ana	<b>dagog</b> assrooi alysis.	problems based on flow through weirs, notches and orifices <u>see flood routing problems in urban areas</u> <b>cal approach</b> In teaching will involve black board, power point presentations, The sessions will be interactive and students will be expected to make	preser	itations of
Cla ana spe	dagog assrooi alysis. ecific	problems based on flow through weirs, notches and orifices vse flood routing problems in urban areas <b>cal approach</b> n teaching will involve black board, power point presentations, The sessions will be interactive and students will be expected to make research topics.Extensive numerical/tutorial classes will be held	preser	itations of
Cla ana spe con	dagog assroon alysis. ecific mpulso	problems based on flow through weirs, notches and orifices see flood routing problems in urban areas <b>ical approach</b> In teaching will involve black board, power point presentations, The sessions will be interactive and students will be expected to make research topics.Extensive numerical/tutorial classes will be held ry	preser	itations of
Cla ana spe con <b>Ma</b>	dagog assroor alysis. ecific mpulsc aterial	problems based on flow through weirs, notches and orifices <u>see flood routing problems in urban areas</u> <b>cal approach</b> In teaching will involve black board, power point presentations, The sessions will be interactive and students will be expected to make research topics.Extensive numerical/tutorial classes will be held ary s	preser which	shall b
Cla ana spe con <b>Ma</b>	dagog assroon alysis. ecific mpulsc aterial Ceng	problems based on flow through weirs, notches and orifices // se flood routing problems in urban areas // cal approach n teaching will involve black board, power point presentations, The sessions will be interactive and students will be expected to make research topics.Extensive numerical/tutorial classes will be held ry sel, Y.A., and J.M. Cimbala, (2010) Fluid Mechanics: Fundamental and problems in urban areas	preser which	shall b
Cla ana spe con <b>Ma</b> 1.	dagog assroon alysis. ecific mpulsc aterial Ceng Tata	problems based on flow through weirs, notches and orifices rese flood routing problems in urban areas <b>cal approach</b> In teaching will involve black board, power point presentations, The sessions will be interactive and students will be expected to make research topics.Extensive numerical/tutorial classes will be held ry s el, Y.A., and J.M. Cimbala, (2010) Fluid Mechanics: Fundamental and McGraw Hill.	preser which	shall b
Cla ana spe con <b>Ma</b> 1.	dagog assroon alysis. ecific mpulsc mpulsc aterial Ceng Tata I Fluid	problems based on flow through weirs, notches and orifices <u>see flood routing problems in urban areas</u> <b>cal approach</b> In teaching will involve black board, power point presentations, The sessions will be interactive and students will be expected to make research topics.Extensive numerical/tutorial classes will be held ry s el, Y.A., and J.M. Cimbala, (2010) Fluid Mechanics: Fundamental and McGraw Hill. Mechanics Modi& Seth Standard Book House, New Delhi	preser which	shall b
Cla ana spe con <b>Ma</b> 1. 2. 3.	dagog assroon alysis. ecific mpulsc aterial Ceng Tata I Fluid Fluid	problems based on flow through weirs, notches and orifices (see flood routing problems in urban areas) (cal approach In teaching will involve black board, power point presentations, The sessions will be interactive and students will be expected to make research topics.Extensive numerical/tutorial classes will be held ary sel, Y.A., and J.M. Cimbala, (2010) Fluid Mechanics: Fundamental and McGraw Hill. Mechanics Modi& Seth Standard Book House, New Delhi Mechanics A.K.Jain,Khanna Publishers, New Delhi	preser which	shall b
Cla ana spe con <b>Ma</b> 1. 2. 3. 4.	dagog assroon alysis. ecific mpulsc aterial Ceng Tata Fluid Fluid Fluid	problems based on flow through weirs, notches and orifices se flood routing problems in urban areas cal approach n teaching will involve black board, power point presentations, The sessions will be interactive and students will be expected to make research topics.Extensive numerical/tutorial classes will be held ry s el, Y.A., and J.M. Cimbala, (2010) Fluid Mechanics: Fundamental and McGraw Hill. Mechanics Modi& Seth Standard Book House, New Delhi Mechanics A.K.Jain,Khanna Publishers, New Delhi Mechanics & Machinery H. M. Raghunath CBS Publishers, New Delhi	preser which nd Ap	shall b
Cla ana spe con <b>Ma</b> 1. 2. 3.	dagog assroon alysis. ecific mpulsc aterial Ceng Tata Fluid Fluid Fluid Comp	problems based on flow through weirs, notches and orifices <u>see flood routing problems in urban areas</u> <b>cal approach</b> In teaching will involve black board, power point presentations, The sessions will be interactive and students will be expected to make research topics.Extensive numerical/tutorial classes will be held ry seed, Y.A., and J.M. Cimbala, (2010) Fluid Mechanics: Fundamental and McGraw Hill. Mechanics Modi& Seth Standard Book House, New Delhi Mechanics A.K.Jain,Khanna Publishers, New Delhi Mechanics & Machinery H. M. Raghunath CBS Publishers, New Delhi puter Modeling of Water Distribution Systems. AWWA MANUAL M3	preser which nd Ap	shall b
Cla ana spe con <b>Ma</b> 1. 2. 3. 4. 5.	dagog assroon alysis. ecific mpulsc aterial Ceng Tata Fluid Fluid Fluid Comp Publi	problems based on flow through weirs, notches and orifices (see flood routing problems in urban areas) (cal approach In teaching will involve black board, power point presentations, The sessions will be interactive and students will be expected to make research topics.Extensive numerical/tutorial classes will be held ry s el, Y.A., and J.M. Cimbala, (2010) Fluid Mechanics: Fundamental and McGraw Hill. Mechanics Modi& Seth Standard Book House, New Delhi Mechanics A.K.Jain,Khanna Publishers, New Delhi Mechanics & Machinery H. M. Raghunath CBS Publishers, New Delhi buter Modeling of Water Distribution Systems. AWWA MANUAL M3 sher: American Water Works Association	preser which nd Ap i 2Thire	tations of shall b plications d Edition.
Cla ana spe con <b>Ma</b> 1. 2. 3. 4.	dagog assroon alysis. ecific mpulsc aterial Ceng Tata Fluid Fluid Fluid Fluid Comp Publi Analy	problems based on flow through weirs, notches and orifices rese flood routing problems in urban areas <b>cal approach</b> In teaching will involve black board, power point presentations, The sessions will be interactive and students will be expected to make research topics.Extensive numerical/tutorial classes will be held ry s el, Y.A., and J.M. Cimbala, (2010) Fluid Mechanics: Fundamental and McGraw Hill. Mechanics Modi& Seth Standard Book House, New Delhi Mechanics A.K.Jain,Khanna Publishers, New Delhi Mechanics & Machinery H. M. Raghunath CBS Publishers, New Delhi puter Modeling of Water Distribution Systems. AWWA MANUAL M3 sher: American Water Works Association rsis of Water Distribution Networks by Pramod Bhave, R Gupta. Publis	preser which nd Ap i 2Thire	tations of shall b plications d Edition.
Cla ana spe con <b>Ma</b> 1. 2. 3. 4. 5.	dagog assroon alysis. ecific mpulsc aterial Ceng Tata Fluid Fluid Fluid Fluid Comp Publi Analy Publi	problems based on flow through weirs, notches and orifices rese flood routing problems in urban areas cal approach n teaching will involve black board, power point presentations, The sessions will be interactive and students will be expected to make research topics.Extensive numerical/tutorial classes will be held ry s el, Y.A., and J.M. Cimbala, (2010) Fluid Mechanics: Fundamental and McGraw Hill. Mechanics Modi& Seth Standard Book House, New Delhi Mechanics A.K.Jain,Khanna Publishers, New Delhi Mechanics & Machinery H. M. Raghunath CBS Publishers, New Delhi puter Modeling of Water Distribution Systems. AWWA MANUAL M3 sher: American Water Works Association rsis of Water Distribution Networks by Pramod Bhave, R Gupta. Publis- shing House	preser which nd Ap i 2Thire	tations of shall b plications d Edition.
Cla ana spe con <b>Ma</b> 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6.	dagog assroon alysis. ecific mpulsc aterial Ceng Tata I Fluid Fluid Fluid Fluid Comp Publi Analy Publi Flow	problems based on flow through weirs, notches and orifices rese flood routing problems in urban areas <b>cal approach</b> In teaching will involve black board, power point presentations, The sessions will be interactive and students will be expected to make research topics.Extensive numerical/tutorial classes will be held ry s el, Y.A., and J.M. Cimbala, (2010) Fluid Mechanics: Fundamental and McGraw Hill. Mechanics Modi& Seth Standard Book House, New Delhi Mechanics A.K.Jain,Khanna Publishers, New Delhi Mechanics & Machinery H. M. Raghunath CBS Publishers, New Delhi puter Modeling of Water Distribution Systems. AWWA MANUAL M3 sher: American Water Works Association rsis of Water Distribution Networks by Pramod Bhave, R Gupta. Publis	preser which nd Ap i 2Thire	tations of shall b plications d Edition.

# Additional information (if any)

#### Student responsibilities

Attendance and class participation will be given utmost importance. All assignments should be submitted as per the given timeline.

#### **Course reviewers**

- 1. Prof NarenderKanhe, Principal, Guru Nanak Institute of Engineering and Management, Nagpur.
- 2. MrSundeep Singh, Sr Environmental Engineer (Scientist-D), CPCB, India.

6. Cours	se title: Water resou	rce economics								
Course	No. of credits:	L-T-P distrib	ution: 45-11-	Learning hours: 5	56					
code WS	SW 4	W 4 0								
122										
Pre-req	uisite course code an	d title (if any): Fa	miliarity with c	alculus and mathem	atica	1				
formaliz										
	nent: Department of l	0								
	coordinator(s):Dr. N	irupam Datta	Course instru	<pre>ictor(s): Dr. Nirupa</pre>	ım Da	ntta				
Contact										
	type: Compulsory Co	re	Course offere	ed in: Semester 2						
	description									
	se introduces theory,									
	er services in decis	0			•					
	on to a range of ch	ē		0						
	ollution charges and o									
	rojects and policies,		-market based	aquatic ecosystem	serv	vices	and			
	n of water across com	peting uses.								
	objectives		c •	• • • •	1 .	• •				
	rse aims to instil a cr		0 0		-	-				
	in the management of				xts ar	ia en	lable			
Course	to be able to apply the	ese principies in ex	cample settings.							
		<b></b>			Ŧ		D			
Modul		Торі	C		L	Т	Р			
<b>e</b> 1	Introduction to ma				5	0	0			
1	Introduction to wa		a good what de	tampinagita	3	0	0			
	Characteristics of wardemand and supply,		0							
	economic theory to									
2	Market failure in t		inagement and		10	3	0			
2	Variety of market fa		n the absence (	concepts of	10	5				
	externalities and put									
	property rights, trans	ũ ,	1	0						
	structures, uncertain		•	•						
	economic instrumen	•								
	failures with a focus	• 1								
	runures with a rocus	on water ponution	. Equity and CI	1010110 y 1050005 01		1				

2	economic instruments- alternative measures of social welfare.			
3	Economic value of water	10	3	0
	The concept of total economic value of water; principles and techniques			
	for assigning value to market and non-market water resources and			
	services: hedonic pricing, travel cost, contingent valuation, , choice			
	experiments, preference elicitation – stated and revealed replacement			
	cost, damage avoidance, and market prices			
4	Financial and economic evaluation	8	3	0
	Theory and methods of CBA and their application to evaluation of			
	alternative water projects and policies. Concepts covered include			
	financial, economic and social CBA, shadow prices, opportunity costs,			
	time preferences and discounting, net present value, internal rate of			
	return, benefit cost ratio, and sensitivity analysis			
5	Water pricing	8	3	0
	Economic and financial principles that guide water tariffs in different			
	end-use sectors. Concepts of marginal pricing, price elasticity of			
	demand, opportunity cost, shadow prices, cost-recovery, and water			
	markets/trading subsidies. Case studies: pricing of water in agriculture,			
	residential, and industrial sectors. Political economy of water pricing			
	and its implication for water use. Estimation of explicit and hidden			
	subsidies in the water sector.			
6.	Financing Mechanisms for Infrastructure Projects With	3	0	0
	Applications to Water Sector - Seminar-Based Lectures			
	Total	44	12	0
<b>T</b>	ion criteria			
Class pa	rticipation 5%			
Class pa 2 minor	rticipation 5% tests 15% each			
Class pa 2 minor End-terr	rticipation 5% tests 15% each n exam 50%			
Class pa 2 minor End-terr Assignm	rticipation 5% tests 15% each n exam 50% nent 15%			
Class pa 2 minor End-terr Assignm <b>Learnin</b>	rticipation 5% tests 15% each n exam 50% nent 15%		<b>+</b>	
Class pa 2 minor End-terr Assignm Learnin 1. Unde	rticipation 5% tests 15% each n exam 50% hent 15% erstand the importance of an economics perspective on water and its manage			
Class pa 2 minor End-terr Assignm Learnin 1. Und 2. App	rticipation 5% tests 15% each n exam 50% hent 15% g outcomes erstand the importance of an economics perspective on water and its manager ly economic concepts to understanding, designing, and evaluating water pro-			
Class pa 2 minor End-terr Assignm Learnin 1. Undo 2. App polic	rticipation 5% tests 15% each n exam 50% hent 15% g outcomes erstand the importance of an economics perspective on water and its manage ly economic concepts to understanding, designing, and evaluating water pro- cies	ojects	and	nd
Class pa 2 minor End-terr Assignm Learnin 1. Und 2. App polic 3. Disti	rticipation 5% tests 15% each n exam 50% nent 15% ag outcomes erstand the importance of an economics perspective on water and its manage ly economic concepts to understanding, designing, and evaluating water pro- ties inguish between economic and financial approaches to water resources mar	ojects	and	nd
Class pa 2 minor End-terr Assignm Learnin 1. Und 2. App polic 3. Disti	rticipation 5% tests 15% each n exam 50% nent 15% g outcomes erstand the importance of an economics perspective on water and its manage ly economic concepts to understanding, designing, and evaluating water pro- cies inguish between economic and financial approaches to water resources mar- ern the relevance and need for each	ojects nagem	and ent a	nd
Class pa 2 minor End-terr Assignm Learnin 1. Undo 2. App polic 3. Disti disce 4. App	rticipation 5% tests 15% each n exam 50% tent 15% <b>g outcomes</b> erstand the importance of an economics perspective on water and its manage ly economic concepts to understanding, designing, and evaluating water pro- cies inguish between economic and financial approaches to water resources mar- tern the relevance and need for each reciate the varied and inter-disciplinary nature of water management and be	ojects nagem	and ent a	nd
Class pa 2 minor End-terr Assignm Learnin 1. Und 2. App polic 3. Disti disce 4. App inter	rticipation 5% tests 15% each n exam 50% tent 15% ag outcomes erstand the importance of an economics perspective on water and its manage ly economic concepts to understanding, designing, and evaluating water pro- ties inguish between economic and financial approaches to water resources mar- tern the relevance and need for each reciate the varied and inter-disciplinary nature of water management and be act with professionals in various water management positions	ojects nagem	and ent a	nd
Class pa 2 minor End-terr Assignm Learnin 1. Und 2. App polic 3. Disti disce 4. App inter Pedagog	rticipation 5% tests 15% each n exam 50% tent 15% <b>g outcomes</b> erstand the importance of an economics perspective on water and its manage ly economic concepts to understanding, designing, and evaluating water pro- ties inguish between economic and financial approaches to water resources mar- tern the relevance and need for each reciate the varied and inter-disciplinary nature of water management and be act with professionals in various water management positions <b>gical approach</b>	ojects nagem e able	and ent a to	
Class pa 2 minor End-terr Assignm Learnin 1. Undo 2. App polic 3. Disti disce 4. App inter Pedagog The cour	rticipation 5% tests 15% each n exam 50% tent 15% goutcomes erstand the importance of an economics perspective on water and its manage ly economic concepts to understanding, designing, and evaluating water pro- cies inguish between economic and financial approaches to water resources mar- tern the relevance and need for each reciate the varied and inter-disciplinary nature of water management and be act with professionals in various water management positions gical approach rese will be delivered through class room lectures, discussion of case studies	ojects nagem e able	and ent a to	
Class pa 2 minor End-terr Assignm Learnin 1. Und 2. App polic 3. Disti disce 4. App inter Pedagog The cour research	rticipation 5% tests 15% each n exam 50% hent 15% goutcomes erstand the importance of an economics perspective on water and its manage ly economic concepts to understanding, designing, and evaluating water pro- cies inguish between economic and financial approaches to water resources mar ern the relevance and need for each reciate the varied and inter-disciplinary nature of water management and be act with professionals in various water management positions gical approach rse will be delivered through class room lectures, discussion of case studies articles and hands-on exercises based on simulated/actual case studies	ojects nagem e able	and ent a to	
Class pa 2 minor End-terr Assignm Learnin 1. Und 2. App polic 3. Disti disce 4. App inter Pedagog The cour research Materia	rticipation 5% tests 15% each n exam 50% tent 15% regoutcomes erstand the importance of an economics perspective on water and its manage ly economic concepts to understanding, designing, and evaluating water pro- ties inguish between economic and financial approaches to water resources mar- tern the relevance and need for each reciate the varied and inter-disciplinary nature of water management and be act with professionals in various water management positions gical approach rse will be delivered through class room lectures, discussion of case studies articles and hands-on exercises based on simulated/actual case studies als	ojects nagem e able	and ent a to	
Class pa 2 minor End-terr Assignm Learnin 1. Unde 2. App polic 3. Disti disce 4. App inter Pedagog The cour research Materia Textboo	rticipation 5% tests 15% each n exam 50% tent 15% ag outcomes erstand the importance of an economics perspective on water and its manage ly economic concepts to understanding, designing, and evaluating water pro- cies inguish between economic and financial approaches to water resources mar- tern the relevance and need for each reciate the varied and inter-disciplinary nature of water management and be act with professionals in various water management positions gical approach rse will be delivered through class room lectures, discussion of case studies articles and hands-on exercises based on simulated/actual case studies articles and hands-on exercises based on simulated/actual case studies bks	ojects nagem e able	and ent a to	
Class pa 2 minor End-terr Assignm Learnin 1. Und 2. App polic 3. Disti disce 4. App inter Pedagog The cour research Materia Textboo Conrad,	rticipation 5% tests 15% each n exam 50% tent 15% regoutcomes erstand the importance of an economics perspective on water and its manage ly economic concepts to understanding, designing, and evaluating water pro- ties inguish between economic and financial approaches to water resources mar- tern the relevance and need for each reciate the varied and inter-disciplinary nature of water management and be act with professionals in various water management positions gical approach rse will be delivered through class room lectures, discussion of case studies articles and hands-on exercises based on simulated/actual case studies als	bjects nagem e able	and ent a to relev	/an

Hanley, N., Shogren, J.F. and White, B. (2006) Environmental Economics: In theory and practice. Oxford University Press

Kolstad, C. 2000 Environmental Economics. Oxford University Press

Tietenberg, T. 2001 Environmental and Natural Resource Economics. Addison Wesley Publication

#### **Suggested Readings**

Brouwer R and Pearce D. 2005. Cost-Benefit Analysis and water resources management, Edward Elgar, Nirthampton. (Selected parts)

Briscoe, J. 1996. Water as an economic good: The idea and what it means in practice. A paper presented at the World Congress of the International Commission on Irrigation and Drainage, Cairo, September 1996

Coase, R. H. 1960. "The problem of social cost". Journal of Law and Economics, Vol. 3. (Oct., 1960), pp. 1-44.

Hanemann, "The Economic Conception of Water" in Peter P. Rogers, M. Ramon Llamas and Luis Martinez-Cortina (eds) Water Crisis: Myth or Reality Taylor & Francis, 2006.

Jalan J, Somanathan E and Chaudhuri S 2009. Awareness and the demand for environmental quality: survey evidence on drinking water in urban India. *Environment and Development Economics* Volume 14 / Issue 06 / December 2009, pp 665-692

Young, RA 2005. Determining the economic value of water, Concepts and methods, Resources for the Future, Washington DC. (Selected parts)

United Nations 2012. Managing Water under Uncertainty and Risk, The United Nations World Water Development Report 4 (2012), Volume 1, Chapter 10, pp 276-288.

#### Journals

Water Resources and Economics

Environmental and Resource Economics

Environment and Development Economics

Journal of Environmental Economics and Management

Resource and Energy Economics

#### Additional information

This is a preliminary reading list. A detailed list will be provided in due course

#### Student responsibilities

Classes will be interactive. Students are expected to be regular in attendance, participation, and submission of assignments. They must come prepared with readings when required.

#### **Course reviewers:**

Prof. Rajesh Gupta, Department of Civil Engineering, VNIT, Nagpur Ms Divya Datta, Fellow, TERI

7. Course title: Applied hydrology and meteorology									
Course No. of credits L-T-P distribution: 29-13- Learning hours: 42									
code: WSW	3	0	_						
167									
Pre-requisite	course code and	title (if any): None							

	ent: Department of Regional Water Studies								
Course c	oordinator(s):Ms. Ranjana Ray Course instructor(s): Ms. Ranja	ina R	lay						
Chaudhu	Chaudhuri     Chaudhuri       Contact details:								
Course t	ype: Compulsory CoreCourse offered in: Semester 1								
	escription								
	se will introduce the concepts of hydrology and understanding the ba								
	iques to analyze the different factors governing the hydrological cyc								
	ne students with an overview of monitoring and evaluation of hydrolog								
	rately analyze the parameters involved. A field-trip or a large-scale			•					
-	nt in the current semester or subsequent semesters will provide an exp								
	ng of hydro-meteorological parameters in practice. It would prepare the	e stud	dents	to					
-	iture water resource management courses.								
	bjectives	_							
	luce students to various methods of estimation and analysis of rainfall d		-						
	echniques to assess stream flow both in natural conditions and in times								
-	re students to take up any advanced course in water resources engin	neeri	ng a	ind					
	gement.			1					
-	se students to estimate all parameters and characteristics related to h	nydro	ologi	cal					
-	ts of catchment studies.								
Course o	ontent								
Module	Торіс	L	Т	P					
1	Introduction: Definition and scope of the subject, world water	4	0	0					
	resources, the Indian scenario, the hydrologic cycle, global								
	atmospheric and ocean circulation, meteorology, air masses and								
	frontogenesis.								
2	<b>Precipitation:</b> process, types, monsoon and jet streams, mechanism	4	2	0					
2	-	4	2	0					
2	Precipitation: process, types, monsoon and jet streams, mechanism	4	2	0					
2	<b>Precipitation:</b> process, types, monsoon and jet streams, mechanism of Indian monsoon and rainfall pattern, southern ocean oscillation	4	2	0					
2	<b>Precipitation:</b> process, types, monsoon and jet streams, mechanism of Indian monsoon and rainfall pattern, southern ocean oscillation and influence on monsoon, cyclones, measurement, assessment of	4	2	0					
2	<b>Precipitation:</b> process, types, monsoon and jet streams, mechanism of Indian monsoon and rainfall pattern, southern ocean oscillation and influence on monsoon, cyclones, measurement, assessment of precipitation in gauged and un-gauged basins, hydrological data.	4	2	0					
	<b>Precipitation:</b> process, types, monsoon and jet streams, mechanism of Indian monsoon and rainfall pattern, southern ocean oscillation and influence on monsoon, cyclones, measurement, assessment of precipitation in gauged and un-gauged basins, hydrological data. Global climate change and influence on precipitation								
	<ul> <li>Precipitation: process, types, monsoon and jet streams, mechanism of Indian monsoon and rainfall pattern, southern ocean oscillation and influence on monsoon, cyclones, measurement, assessment of precipitation in gauged and un-gauged basins, hydrological data. Global climate change and influence on precipitation</li> <li>Analysis of Precipitation data: requirement of rain gauges, data consistency check and data gap estimation, supplementing missing precipitation records, presentation of rainfall data–mass curve and</li> </ul>								
	<ul> <li>Precipitation: process, types, monsoon and jet streams, mechanism of Indian monsoon and rainfall pattern, southern ocean oscillation and influence on monsoon, cyclones, measurement, assessment of precipitation in gauged and un-gauged basins, hydrological data. Global climate change and influence on precipitation</li> <li>Analysis of Precipitation data: requirement of rain gauges, data consistency check and data gap estimation, supplementing missing</li> </ul>								
	<ul> <li>Precipitation: process, types, monsoon and jet streams, mechanism of Indian monsoon and rainfall pattern, southern ocean oscillation and influence on monsoon, cyclones, measurement, assessment of precipitation in gauged and un-gauged basins, hydrological data. Global climate change and influence on precipitation</li> <li>Analysis of Precipitation data: requirement of rain gauges, data consistency check and data gap estimation, supplementing missing precipitation records, presentation of rainfall data–mass curve and</li> </ul>								
	<ul> <li>Precipitation: process, types, monsoon and jet streams, mechanism of Indian monsoon and rainfall pattern, southern ocean oscillation and influence on monsoon, cyclones, measurement, assessment of precipitation in gauged and un-gauged basins, hydrological data. Global climate change and influence on precipitation</li> <li>Analysis of Precipitation data: requirement of rain gauges, data consistency check and data gap estimation, supplementing missing precipitation records, presentation of rainfall data–mass curve and hyetograph, precipitation variability, estimation of mean precipitation over an area, depth area relationship, intensity-duration-frequency relationship, moving average curve, probable</li> </ul>								
	<ul> <li>Precipitation: process, types, monsoon and jet streams, mechanism of Indian monsoon and rainfall pattern, southern ocean oscillation and influence on monsoon, cyclones, measurement, assessment of precipitation in gauged and un-gauged basins, hydrological data. Global climate change and influence on precipitation</li> <li>Analysis of Precipitation data: requirement of rain gauges, data consistency check and data gap estimation, supplementing missing precipitation records, presentation of rainfall data-mass curve and hyetograph, precipitation variability, estimation of mean precipitation over an area, depth area relationship, intensity-duration-frequency relationship, moving average curve, probable maximum precipitation</li> </ul>								
	<ul> <li>Precipitation: process, types, monsoon and jet streams, mechanism of Indian monsoon and rainfall pattern, southern ocean oscillation and influence on monsoon, cyclones, measurement, assessment of precipitation in gauged and un-gauged basins, hydrological data. Global climate change and influence on precipitation</li> <li>Analysis of Precipitation data: requirement of rain gauges, data consistency check and data gap estimation, supplementing missing precipitation records, presentation of rainfall data-mass curve and hyetograph, precipitation variability, estimation of mean precipitation over an area, depth area relationship, intensity-duration-frequency relationship, moving average curve, probable maximum precipitation</li> <li>Infiltration: Definition and factors affecting infiltration,</li> </ul>								
3	<ul> <li>Precipitation: process, types, monsoon and jet streams, mechanism of Indian monsoon and rainfall pattern, southern ocean oscillation and influence on monsoon, cyclones, measurement, assessment of precipitation in gauged and un-gauged basins, hydrological data. Global climate change and influence on precipitation</li> <li>Analysis of Precipitation data: requirement of rain gauges, data consistency check and data gap estimation, supplementing missing precipitation records, presentation of rainfall data–mass curve and hyetograph, precipitation variability, estimation of mean precipitation over an area, depth area relationship, intensity-duration-frequency relationship, moving average curve, probable maximum precipitation</li> </ul>	4	2	0					
3	<ul> <li>Precipitation: process, types, monsoon and jet streams, mechanism of Indian monsoon and rainfall pattern, southern ocean oscillation and influence on monsoon, cyclones, measurement, assessment of precipitation in gauged and un-gauged basins, hydrological data. Global climate change and influence on precipitation</li> <li>Analysis of Precipitation data: requirement of rain gauges, data consistency check and data gap estimation, supplementing missing precipitation records, presentation of rainfall data-mass curve and hyetograph, precipitation variability, estimation of mean precipitation over an area, depth area relationship, intensity-duration-frequency relationship, moving average curve, probable maximum precipitation</li> <li>Infiltration: Definition and factors affecting infiltration,</li> </ul>	4	2	0					
3	<ul> <li>Precipitation: process, types, monsoon and jet streams, mechanism of Indian monsoon and rainfall pattern, southern ocean oscillation and influence on monsoon, cyclones, measurement, assessment of precipitation in gauged and un-gauged basins, hydrological data. Global climate change and influence on precipitation</li> <li>Analysis of Precipitation data: requirement of rain gauges, data consistency check and data gap estimation, supplementing missing precipitation records, presentation of rainfall data-mass curve and hyetograph, precipitation variability, estimation of mean precipitation over an area, depth area relationship, intensity-duration-frequency relationship, moving average curve, probable maximum precipitation</li> <li>Infiltration: Definition and factors affecting infiltration, infiltrometers, infiltration indices, infiltration equations, infiltration</li> </ul>	4	2	0					
3	<ul> <li>Precipitation: process, types, monsoon and jet streams, mechanism of Indian monsoon and rainfall pattern, southern ocean oscillation and influence on monsoon, cyclones, measurement, assessment of precipitation in gauged and un-gauged basins, hydrological data. Global climate change and influence on precipitation</li> <li>Analysis of Precipitation data: requirement of rain gauges, data consistency check and data gap estimation, supplementing missing precipitation records, presentation of rainfall data–mass curve and hyetograph, precipitation variability, estimation of mean precipitation over an area, depth area relationship, intensity-duration-frequency relationship, moving average curve, probable maximum precipitation</li> <li>Infiltration: Definition and factors affecting infiltration, infiltrometers, infiltration indices, infiltration equations, infiltration</li> </ul>	4	2	0					
3	<ul> <li>Precipitation: process, types, monsoon and jet streams, mechanism of Indian monsoon and rainfall pattern, southern ocean oscillation and influence on monsoon, cyclones, measurement, assessment of precipitation in gauged and un-gauged basins, hydrological data. Global climate change and influence on precipitation</li> <li>Analysis of Precipitation data: requirement of rain gauges, data consistency check and data gap estimation, supplementing missing precipitation records, presentation of rainfall data–mass curve and hyetograph, precipitation variability, estimation of mean precipitation over an area, depth area relationship, intensity-duration-frequency relationship, moving average curve, probable maximum precipitation</li> <li>Infiltration: Definition and factors affecting infiltration, infiltrometers, infiltration indices, infiltration equations, infiltration curves, determination of infiltration rates, phi index and Horton's equation.</li> </ul>	4	2	0					

5 <b>Runoff</b> : components, water yield, flow duration curve, flow mass curve, rainfall runoff correlations, hydrograph, factors affecting flood hydrograph. Unit Hydrograph (UH)-definition, assumptions, limitation, derivation of UH from storm hydrograph, derivation of UH of longer duration from UH of shorter duration, derivation of UH of shorter duration from UH of longer duration, derivation of storm hydrograph from UH. Synthetic unit hydrograph and	4	4	0
instantaneous unit hydrograph			
6Estimation and measurement of discharge Requirement of a stream gauging station, measurement of stage2	2	0	0
7 <b>Flood studies</b> : Estimation of flood peak, classification of hydrological modelling- Rational method, empirical formulae, Unit Hydrograph techniques, SCS method. Hydrologic processes, continuity equation, momentum and energy equations, for hydrologic routing. Flood Routing concept and techniques, hydrologic reservoir routing using Modified Puls method, hydrologic channel routing using Muskingum method, introduction to hydraulic routing. Flood frequency analysis, estimation of magnitude, empirical formulae, importance of flood studies.	4	4	0
8 <b>Groundwater hydrology</b> : Introduction to basic concepts of groundwater hydrology: Aquifers & their properties, hydraulics of wells	4	0	0
Total	29	13	0
Evaluation criteria			
Minor 115%Minor 215%Tutorial and Quizzes 20%50%			
End-term exam50%Learning outcomes			
Students will be capable of performing spatial and temporal analysis of rainfall a	. 1	run	off

Students will be capable of performing spatial and temporal analysis of rainfall and runoff data at all scales of planning and management involving watersheds and river basins.

Students will be to assess drought situations, flood scenarios and normal flows in streams and catchments using the skills developed during this course

Real life field application challenges like differences in urban and rural hydrologic processes due to human intervention can be identified and inputs can be provided for design of hydraulic structures.

### Pedagogical approach

Classroom teaching will involve black board, power point presentations, derivations and case study analysis. The sessions will be interactive and students will be expected to make presentations on specific research topics. These will be from the modules of the syllabus. **Materials** 

Textbooks

Chow V.T. (1988). *Applied Hydrology*, Tata McGraw Hill Publishing Co.

Patra K.C. (2011). *Hydrology and Water Resources Engineering*, Narosa Publishing House. Subramanya K. (2004). *Engineering Hydrology*, Tata McGraw-Hill, New Delhi.

#### Suggested Reading

Black P.E. (1996) Watershed Hydrology, Lewis Publishers.

Jain S.K., Agarwal P.K. and Singh V.P. (2007) *Hydrology and Water Resources of India*, Springer, The Netherlands.

Raghunath H.M. (2006) Hydrology, Newage International (P) Ltd., New Delhi.

Shaw E.M (2004) Hydrology in Practice, 3rd Ed, Routledge.

Singh G., Venkataraman C., Sastry G. and Joshi B.P. (1990) *Manual of Soil and Water Conservation Practices*, Oxford and IBH Publishing Co. Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi.

Singh V.P. (1993) *Elementary Hydrology*, Prentice Hall, Englewood, New Jersey.

Suresh R. (2005) Watershed Hydrology, Standard Publishers Distributors, New Delhi.

Ward A.D. and Elliot W.J. (eds.) (1995) *Environmental Hydrology*, Lewis Publishers. Journals

Journal of Atmospheric Research

Journal of Hydrology

International Journal of Climatology

Water Resources Research

Advances in Water Resources

#### Additional information (if any):

#### Student responsibilities

The nature of the course demands that the students shall attend all lectures and tutorials. It is expected that students will submit assignments on time, take all class tests. Discipline will be maintained in class at all times.

#### **Course reviewers**

- 1. Prof N.K. Goel, Professor of Hydrology, Department of Hydrology, IIT Roorkee, Uttarakhand, India
- 2. Prof. Narendra. Kanhe, Principal, Guru Nanak Institute of Engg. and Management, Dahegaon, Near Radha Soami Satsang Place, Katol Road, Nagpur

8. Course title: Geo-informatics for water resources									
Course code:	No. of credits:	L-T-P	distribution: 34-11-	Learning hours: 56					
WSW 172	4	22							
Pre-requisite cours	Pre-requisite course code and title (if any):								
Department: Department	rtment of Regional	Water S	tudies						
Course coordinato	r(s):Dr Rinki Deo		Course instructor(s):	Dr. Rinki Deo					
Contact details:									
Course type: Comp	oulsory Core		Course offered in: Se	emester 1					
Course description	1:								
This course introduc	ces the participants	to the fu	indamentals of geospatia	al technology (Remote					
sensing, GIS and Gl	PS) .This course is	intended	to introduce the application	ation RS&GIS					
techniques in water	techniques in water resources management								
<b>Course objectives:</b>									
To provide a strong	To provide a strong fundamental understanding of the GIS and remote sensing technologies.								

To understand the basic principle underlying the GIS/model-based management of water resources and environment

Module	Торіс	L	Т	P
1	Elements of Surveying- Basic Principle of Surveying, Types	14	2	6
	of surveying, Levelling, Minor Instruments of surveying,			
	Introduction to Remote Sensing: Electromagnetic Radiation			
	(EMR), EMR Spectrum and its Properties EMR wavelength			
	regions and their Applications, Atmospheric windows,			
	Interaction of EMR with Atmosphere and the Surface,			
	Sensors and satellites, Resolutions: Spectral, Spatial,			
	Temporal and Radiometric, Digital Image: display and its			
	properties, Spectral signatures, Vegetation and Bare soil,			
	Introduction to Photogrammetry.			
2	Introduction to Geographical information system, concept of	12	2	6
	spatial and non-spatial data, GIS data model: Raster and			
	Vector, Map: Scale, Projection and Datum, Map design, Map:			
	Rectification and Geo-referencing, Introduction to GPS,			
	Spatial data: Entry and editing (Digitization)			
3	GIS and Remote Sensing Applications for the Water Sector:	8	4	10
	Digital elevation models and its applications, Map algebra:			
	Local, Neighbourhood, Zonal operations, Extraction of water			
	info using band combination, Extraction of water info from			
	topographical maps, Digital Image Classification: land use /			
	land cover mapping.	0	-	
4	Application of RS/GIS in water resource management Case	0	3	0
	studies (national/international initiatives)			
	Total	34	11	22
	on criteria			
	ests: 10% each			
Practical:				
Tutorial:	10%			
End-term				
	g outcomes:	danata		
-	npletion of this course, a fully-engaged student will be able to un	dersta	na the	
	ntals of geoinformatics water resources studies.			
00	ical approach	nd aa	a study	
	m teaching will involve black board, power point presentations, a		•	
anarysis.	The sessions will be interactive and students will be expected to ities and demonstration for better understanding of theory	паке	present	auons
I ab activ	uting and domonstration for botton understanding of theory			

# Suggested Readings:

Jensen J. R, Remote Sensing of the Environment: An Earth Resource Perspective, Pearsons, 2009.

Lillesand T, Kiefer RW and Chipman J, Remote Sensing and Image Interpretation, Wiley

&Sons. 2009.

Chang K., Introduction to Geographic Information Systems, McGraw-Hill, New York, 2006. Ebgman, E.T., and R.J. Gurney. (1991) Remote sensing in hydrology. London, Chapman and Hall

Shamsi UM, GIS Applications for Water, Wastewater, and Stormwater Systems, Taylor and Francis, 2005

Lyon JG GIS for Water Resources and Watershed Management

Chen Y, GIS and Remote Sensing in Hydrology, Water Resources and Environment, 2004 Additional information (if any)

#### Student responsibilities

Classes will be interactive. Students are expected to be regular in attendance, participation, and submission of assignments. They must come prepared with readings when required.

#### **Course reviewers:**

 Dr. S.P.Aggarwal, FIE, Scientist/Engineer "SG" & Head, Water Resources Department, Indian Institute of Remote Sensing, ISRO | Dept. of Space | Govt. of India, 4, Kalidas Road, Dehradun, Uttarakhand - 248 001 | India

**2.** Dr. Vaibhav Garg, Scientist/Engineer 'SD' Water Resources Department, Earth Resources & System Studies Group, Indian Institute of Remote Sensing-Dehradun, Indian Space Research Organization, 4, Kalidas Road | Dehradun | Uttarakhand - 248 001 | India

9 Course title: Advanced geo-informatics for water resources									
Course c	ode:	No. of credits:	L-T-P distri	<b>bution:</b> 34-0-16	Learning	hours:	42		
WSW 17.	3	3							
Pre-requisite course code and title (if any):									
Departm	ent: [	Department of Reg	gional Water S	tudies					
Course c	oordi	nator(s): Dr Rink	i Deo	Course instructor(s)	: Dr Rinki	Deo			
Contact of	details	S:							
Course ty	ype: C	Compulsory Core		Course offered in: S	emester 2				
Course d	escrip	otion:							
This cour	se intr	oduces the partici	pants to the fu	indamentals of advance	ed geospatia	al techn	ology		
(Remote s	sensin	g, GIS). It prepare	es the candidat	te for the geospatial mo	odelling and	l analys	sis for		
water reso	ources								
Course o									
				al techniques and related					
-		-		er resources managem		-			
overview	of cu	tting edge remote	sensing and C	GIS (Geographical Info	ormation Sy	stems)	techniques		
that is by	and la	arge being used b	y water profes	ssionals. The students	will be equi	ipped w	with unique		
knowledg	e and	skills necessary	sustainable m	anagement of water re	esources. The	his cou	rse will be		
offered to	stude	ents of M.Tech. (V	Vater Science	and Governance) and p	ore-Ph.D. St	tudents	from other		
				water resources. The s					
		, magazines and p				00			
Course c		<u> </u>	5						
Module			Торіс		L	Τ	Р		
1	A 1	D ( C			10	0	4		

Module	Торіс	L	Т	Р
1	Advance Remote Sensing: introduction to thermal, hyper	12	0	4
	spectral and microwave remote sensing. Advance			

		1	1	
	Geographical information system: spatial analysis, geospatial			
2	modeling.Application of Remote Sensing and GIS in water resource	10	0	6
2	engineering, Watershed hydrology, Factors influencing	10	0	0
	watershed hydrology, physical processes in watershed and			
	basic concepts of hydrological modelling, DEM application in			
	Water Resources (ArcHydro tools)			
3	Terrain indices for Water Resources Application: DEM	12	0	6
5	derivatives; slope, aspect, flow direction, flow accumulation,	12	0	0
	drainage network extraction, Watershed delineation using			
	DEM, Spatial modelling using RS/GIS in hydrology: snow			
	melts runoff modelling, rainfall run-off modelling, and			
	groundwater modelling.			
	Total	34	0	16
Evaluat	ion criteria	51	U	10
2 minor				
Practica				
Tutorial				
End-terr				
Learnin	ng outcomes :			
1.	The student will get equipped to analyse geo-information problems	s enco	untered	in
profes	sional practice and develop appropriate methods for studying and/	or solv	ving the	e problems,
develo	p and design appropriate methods for geospatial framework data of	collect	ion and	l
proces	sing.			
2. The s	tudent would be able to provide geo-information science and earth	n obser	vation	technology
to gen	erate, integrate, analyse and visualize spatial data.			
	tudent would be able to formulate and carry out independent resea			
of Geo	p-informatics, possibly as part of a multi-disciplinary research and	devel	opment	project
Pedago	gical approach			

Predominantly based on classroom teaching and outdoor activities for data collection. Materials

#### **Suggested Readings:**

Jensen J. R, Remote Sensing of the Environment: An Earth Resource Perspective, Pearsons, 2009. Lillesand T, Kiefer RW and Chipman J, Remote Sensing and Image Interpretation, Wiley & Sons. 2009.

Lo, C.P. and Yeung, A.K.W., Concepts and Techniques of Geographic Information Systems, PHI Leaning Private Limited 2011.

Bedient B. Philip and Huber C. Wayne (2002). Hydrlogy and floodplain analysis, Prentice Hall, Upper saddle river, New Jersey. USA.

Bastiaanssen, W.G.M. 1998. "Remote sensing in water resources management: the state of the art." Colombo, Sri Lanka: IWMI

Ebgman, E.T., and R.J. Gurney. (1991) Remote sensing in hydrology. London, Chapman and Hall Shamsi UM, GIS Applications for Water, Wastewater, and Stormwater Systems, Taylor and Francis, 2005

Lyon JG GIS for Water Resources and Watershed Management

Chen Y, GIS and Remote Sensing in Hydrology, Water Resources and Environment, 2004

#### Journals

Water resources Management, International Journal of Applied Earth Observation, Hydrological Processes,

Remote Sensing of the Environment

#### Additional information (if any)

#### Student responsibilities

Classes will be interactive. Students are expected to be regular in attendance, participation, and submission of assignments. They must come prepared with readings when required.

#### **Course reviewers:**

- 1. Dr. S.P. Aggarwal, FIE, Scientist/Engineer "SG" & Head, Water Resources Department, Indian Institute of Remote Sensing, ISRO| Dept. of Space| Govt. of India, 4, Kalidas Road, Dehradun, Uttarakhand - 248 001 | India
- 2. Dr. Vaibhav Garg, Scientist/Engineer 'SD' Water Resources Department, Earth Resources & System Studies Group, Indian Institute of Remote Sensing-Dehradun, Indian Space Research Organization, 4, Kalidas Road | Dehradun | Uttarakhand 248 001 | India

10. Cour	se title: Water supply	and sanitation	1					
Course c	ode No. of credits	L-T-P distri	bution: 42-	Learning hours: 4	42			
WSW 18	5 3	0-0		_				
Pre-requ	isite of the course (if a	any): Passed the	e course on W	ater quality monitor	ring a	ınd		
assessme	nt							
Departm	ent: Department of Re	gional Water St	tudies					
Course c	oordinator(s):Prof Ar	un Kansal	Course inst	ructor(s):Prof Arun	Kan	sal		
Contact	letails:							
Course t	vpe: Compulsory Core		Course offe	red in: Semester 2				
Course d	escription							
	e will deal with techni	cal aspects of d	rinking water	supply and sanitatic	on in	an ir	ntegrated	
	attention to the choi	-	-				-	
options.		· · · · ·						
Course o	bjectives							
	se will deal with wat	er supply and o	distribution, d	lesign and operation	n of	conv	ventional	
water tre	atment plants for grou	ind and surface	e water, adva	nce water treatment	t opt	ions,	sewage	
	and disposal, planning				-		U	
Course c	ontent			•		-		
Module	Topics		L	Т	Р			
1	Introduction: Impact	tion: Impact of water pollutants on environment and public		onment and public	7	0	0	
	health; self-purification							
	eutrophication; dispos			· ·				
	Status of water supply							
2	Public water supply				7	0	0	

preparing water supply projects; water demand; population

forecasting; and factors effecting demand; components of water			
supply schemes; water treatment flow-sheet; estimation of sewage			
quantity and characteristics; discharge variation; sewage treatment			
plant flow-sheet; components of water distribution and sewerage			
systems			
3 Water treatment:	15	0	0
Aeration and types of aerators; purpose and mechanism of			
flocculation; coagulants used in water treatment; factors influencing			
coagulation; estimation of coagulant dose; types of flash mixers and			
flocculators; sedimentation; analysis of discrete and flocculent			
settling; sedimentation tanks; filtration; types and design of filters;			
operational issues in filtration; chemical and non-chemical methods			
of disinfection; factors effecting efficiency of filtration; chick's law;			
tertiary treatment methods for removal of colour, salinity, hardness,			
fluorides, Arsenic, iron and manganese (using adsorption, RO;			
Electro-dialysis; ion-exchange; chemical; and distillation techniques)			
	13	0	0
0		0	0
Physical treatment methods- screen chamber; grit separators; primary and secondary settling tanks.			
Biological treatment: Biology of sewage treatment; BOD growth curve and analysis; estimation of BOD rate constant; types of			
biological treatment processes; process description and design			
principals; removal of nitrogen and phosphorus.			
Sludge stabilization and dewatering systems;			
Low cost sewage treatment technologies- septic tanks; reed bed;			
oxidation ponds and lagoons.			
Urban waste management and sanitation challenges.	40	0	0
Total	42	0	0
Evaluation criteria			
2 minor tests 20% each			
Assignments 10%			
End-term exam 50%			
Learning outcomes			
1. Understand water quality concepts and their effect on treatment process			
2. Appreciate the importance and methods of operation and maintenance	e of	wate	er suppl
systems;			
3. Judge options for centralised and urban systems versus decentralised and		syst	ems;
4. Define and evaluate project alternatives on basis of chosen selection crite			
5. Communicate effectively in oral and written presentations to technical	and	non-	technica
audiences.			
Pedagogical approach			
Classroom teaching will involve black board, power point presentations, and c		udy	analysi
The sessions will be interactive and use of scientific calculators in class is essen	tial.		
Materials			
1 ODJEEO 1000 M 1 $(0, 1, 1)$ $(0, 1, 1)$			
<ol> <li>CPHEEO 1999. Manual on water Supply and treatment. 3<sup>rd</sup> Edition</li> <li>Metcalf &amp; Eddy (2003) Wastewater engineering: treatment and reuse, 4th e</li> </ol>			

McGraw-Hill.

- 3. Nathanson, Jerry A. (2009) Basic environmental technology: water supply, waste management and pollution control, 4th ed. New Delhi: PHI Learning.
- 4. Qasim, Syed R., Motley, Edward M., and Zhu, Guang (2000) Water works engineering: planning, design and operation. New Jersey: Prentice Hall.
- 5. Garg, S. K. (2007) Water supply engineering, 18th ed, Vol. I. New Delhi: Khanna Publisher.
- 6. Garg, S.K. (2007) Sewage disposal and air pollution engineering, 20th ed, Vol. II. New Delhi: Khanna Publisher.
- 7. Chatterjee, A. K.2010.Water supply, Waste disposal and environmental Engineering, 8th ed. New Delhi: Khanna Publisher.
- 8. CPHEEO Manual on Sewerage and Sewage treatment, latest edition

#### Additional information (if any)

#### **Student responsibilities**

The course is highly technical so attendance and class participation will be given utmost importance. All assignments should be submitted as per the timeline.

#### **Course reviewers**

- 1. Prof Ram Karan Singh, Department of Civil Engineering, King Khalid University, Saudi Arabia.
- 2. Prof Narender Kanhe, Principal, Guru Nanak Institute of Engineering and Management, Nagpur.

11 Course tit	le: Aquatic eco-s	ystem managen	nent	
Course	No. of credits:	L-T-P distribution: 22-6-		Learning hours: 42
code: WSW	3	28		
168		(including 4 da	iys of field	
		visit)	-	
Pre-requisite	course code and	title (if any): E	cology/Biodiv	ersity and Conservation
Department:	Department of Re	gional Water Stu	idies	
Course coord	linator(s):Dr Sudi	pta Chatterjee	Course inst	ructor(s): Dr Sudipta Chatterjee
<b>Contact deta</b>	ils:			
<b>Course type</b>		Compulsory	<b>Course offered in:</b> Semester 2	
• 1		Core		

#### **Course description:**

Aquatic Eco-system play an important role in ecosystem functioning. Their management, governance and conservation however remain neglected not because of lack of awareness but due to lack of capacity and complexities involved in their assessment of management needs. Wetlands categorized as Protected Areas in India are mostly governed by the Wildlife Protection Act of 1972. Biodiversity studies on aquatic eco-systems are mostly restricted to a few charismatic fish species, aquatic plants, water birds etc. This course on Aquatic Eco-system Management shall focus on the needs and approaches to aquatic eco-system management and their conservation in India.

<ul> <li>To understand the ecology of the aquatic ecosystems, their contribution to human well-being.</li> <li>To develop hands on ability to undertake rapid biodiversity monitoring of wetlands.</li> <li>To develop an ability to understand issues related to best practices in aquatic ecosystems management, and preparation of management plans for conservation action.</li> <li>Course content</li> </ul>						
Modules	Торіс	L	T	P		
1	Basic Concepts on Ecology of Aquatic SystemsAn introduction to ecology of Aquatic Ecosystems: Fresh water andMarine. Definition and classification of Wetlands: Wetlands asEcosystems and part of River Basin. Distribution and typology. WetlandHabitat and Ecology. Physico-chemical parameters Hydrology and Soils.Unusual and Extreme habitatsBiodiversity in Wetland Systems:. Aquatic Organisms: Microbes, Phytoand zooplanktons, Plants and Invertebrates and Vertebrates.Wetland Functions and Values; Ecosystem services. Nutrient cycling inaquatic systems. Productivity, trophic states and eutrophication.Freshwater ecosystemsTutorial: Ecosystem services by Wetlands. Case study of a wetlandsystem in DelhiPractical: Basics on Taxonomy and Enumeration of Phyto andZooplanktons. Estimation of Chlorophyll.	6	2	2		
2	<ul> <li>Issue of Wetlands Conservation and Management</li> <li>Threat analysis and management Planning : Natural and Human impacts; major threats to wetlands. Indexes of biological integrity. Setting management objectives and priorities.</li> <li>Integrated Coastal Zone management.</li> <li>Key aspects of Wetland management planning; Preparing a Management Plan. Collating baseline information using assessment tools approaches to assessment of aquatic bio-diversity. Management for migratory water fowl, fisheries, amphibians, reptiles and mammals.</li> <li>Management of aquatic weeds. Monitoring of Wetlands. Managing hydrology; Control of Siltation and Pollution. Involvement of local communities in conservation of Wetlands.</li> <li>Environmental Flows: The River ecosystems and their natural flow regimes. Concept and History of environmental flows, Methodologies for the assessment of Environmental Flows. Impact of flow alteration on biota. Environmental flow assessment in India.</li> <li><i>Case studies on Environmental Flows : Experiences of South Asia</i></li> </ul>	8	2	0		
3	Wetland Conservation in India and the World Wetlands in India,: Wetlands of Ramsar significance in India; Wetland policy . National Wetland Rules 2010. Wetland related Institutional arrangements : Functioning of Lake Development Authorities. Trans- boundary waters	5	2	0		

	<b>VIAIOF WEILANDS OF THE WORTH</b> RAINSAFT ONVENTION. WEILAND			
	<b>Major Wetlands of the World</b> : Ramsar Convention; Wetland conservation <i>vis a vis</i> other Conventions (CBD, CMS. CITES, UNFCCC).		1	
	Conservation issues of major wetlands of the World.		1	
	A case study on Environmental Impact Assessment related to a Wetland in			
	India. Preparation for the assignment on a Wetland Conservation			
4	Field study on revival and restoration of a Wetland	3	0	2
•	Wetlands Restoration.	5	Ŭ	6
	Field visit to a Wetland in India (Chilka /Keoladeo Birds Sanctuary,			
	Bharatpur Rajasthan / Any other Ramsar Site): to study restoration and			
	revival efforts. In field lectures.			
	Total	2	6	2
		2	Ŭ	8
Evaluatio	n criteria			
Minor test				
Minor test				
	nt report : 30%			
0	on based on assignment : 20%			
End-term	e			
Learning	outcomes			
0	ndertaking this course will develop an understanding of values and function	ing	of	
	cosystems and different aspects of Wetland management planning that will a	<u> </u>		
	e. Will be useful to students aspiring higher studies and career paths that inv		es	
-	t of aquatic biodiversity and governance of Wetland management			
	cal approach			
00	e will be an amalgamation of theory on aquatic biology interspersed wi	ith a	ı dee	epe
	ling of management needs of fresh water aquatic systems. Students will de			-
	es in India, undertake monitoring of biological and physico -chemical pa			~
	undertake root cause analysis to the threats wetland are subjected to			
	n of management plans as per the national and global best practices guide			
	course will apprise the students of the national and global policy environm			
	anagement conservation and priorities.	ent	115 0	
	anagement conset ration and provides.			
Materials				
Materials				
		ons.		
Dodds. W	alter K. (2002). Freshwater Ecology. Concepts and Environmental Application	ons.		
Dodds. W Elseiver S	alter K. (2002). Freshwater Ecology. Concepts and Environmental Application cience. Academic Press. California.			
Dodds. W Elseiver S	alter K. (2002). Freshwater Ecology. Concepts and Environmental Application			
Dodds. W Elseiver S Gopal B. ( Delhi	alter K. (2002). Freshwater Ecology. Concepts and Environmental Application cience. Academic Press. California. (1995). Handbook of Wetland Management ., World Wide Fund for Nature In			
Dodds. W Elseiver S Gopal B. ( Delhi (Revised F	alter K. (2002). Freshwater Ecology. Concepts and Environmental Application cience. Academic Press. California. 1995). Handbook of Wetland Management ., World Wide Fund for Nature In Edition being planned by author)	ndia.	Nev	W
Dodds. W Elseiver S Gopal B. ( Delhi (Revised H Gopal B. (	alter K. (2002). Freshwater Ecology. Concepts and Environmental Application cience. Academic Press. California. (1995). Handbook of Wetland Management ., World Wide Fund for Nature In Edition being planned by author) 2013). Environmental Flows. An introduction for water resource managers.	ndia.	Nev	W
Dodds. Wa Elseiver S Gopal B. ( Delhi (Revised H Gopal B. ( Institute of	alter K. (2002). Freshwater Ecology. Concepts and Environmental Application cience. Academic Press. California. (1995). Handbook of Wetland Management ., World Wide Fund for Nature In Edition being planned by author) (2013). Environmental Flows. An introduction for water resource managers. If Ecology. New Delhi	ndia.	Nev	W
Dodds. W Elseiver S Gopal B. ( Delhi (Revised H Gopal B. ( Institute of Wetzel, Re	alter K. (2002). Freshwater Ecology. Concepts and Environmental Application cience. Academic Press. California. (1995). Handbook of Wetland Management ., World Wide Fund for Nature In Edition being planned by author) 2013). Environmental Flows. An introduction for water resource managers. If Ecology. New Delhi obert G and (2010). Limnological analysis. Springer Science. New York.	ndia.	Nev	W
Dodds. Wa Elseiver S Gopal B. ( Delhi (Revised H Gopal B. ( Institute of Wetzel, Ra Wetzel Ra	alter K. (2002). Freshwater Ecology. Concepts and Environmental Application cience. Academic Press. California. 1995). Handbook of Wetland Management ., World Wide Fund for Nature In Edition being planned by author) 2013). Environmental Flows. An introduction for water resource managers. If Ecology. New Delhi obert G and (2010). Limnological analysis. Springer Science. New York. obert G2001. Lake and river ecosystems. Elseiver. Academic Press. USA.	ndia.	Nev	W
Dodds. Wa Elseiver S Gopal B. ( Delhi (Revised H Gopal B. ( Institute of Wetzel, Ro Wetzel Ro An integra	alter K. (2002). Freshwater Ecology. Concepts and Environmental Application cience. Academic Press. California. 1995). Handbook of Wetland Management ., World Wide Fund for Nature In Edition being planned by author) 2013). Environmental Flows. An introduction for water resource managers. If Ecology. New Delhi obert G and (2010). Limnological analysis. Springer Science. New York. obert G2001. Lake and river ecosystems. Elseiver. Academic Press. USA. ited Wetland assessment toolkit. IUCN.	ndia.	Nev	W
Dodds. We Elseiver S Gopal B. ( Delhi (Revised H Gopal B. ( Institute of Wetzel, Re Wetzel, Re Wetzel Ro An integra Ramsar Co	alter K. (2002). Freshwater Ecology. Concepts and Environmental Application cience. Academic Press. California. 1995). Handbook of Wetland Management ., World Wide Fund for Nature In Edition being planned by author) 2013). Environmental Flows. An introduction for water resource managers. If Ecology. New Delhi obert G and (2010). Limnological analysis. Springer Science. New York. obert G2001. Lake and river ecosystems. Elseiver. Academic Press. USA.	ndia.	Nev	W

Health association (AHPA), American Water Works Association. Integrated Coastal Zone management.

**Case studies**: Environmental Impact assessment (EIA) : Studies nf the Teesta River basins.(Eg.) **Websites**: www.ramsar.org, www.cbd.int,

#### Suggested Readings

Fraser, L.H. and P.A. Keddy (Eds). *The World's largest wetlands: Ecology and Conservation*. Cambridge University Press, UK

Kar, Devashish. (2013). Wetlands and lakes of the world. Springer. New Delhi.

Krishnamurthy, J., Sharachchandra Lele and R. Jayakumar. (2006). *Hydrology and watershed services in the Western Ghats of India*. Tata McGraw – Hill Publishing Company Limited. New Delhi.

#### Journals

Biological Conservation Diversity and Distributions Journal of Wetland Ecology Journal of Applied Ecology Lakes and Reservoirs: research and management Landscape Ecology Wetland Ecology and Management

### Additional information (if any)

Guest Lectures will be organized on specialized topics as mentioned in course content.

#### Student responsibilities

Classes will be interactive. Students are expected to be regular in attendance, participation in class and field, and submission of assignments. They must come prepared with readings when required.

#### **Course reviewers**

- 1. Prof Brij Gopal, School of Environmenmtal Sciences, Jawahar lal Nehru University, New Delhi.
- 2. Dr. Joachim Schmerbeck.. Associate Professor, TERI University, New Delhi
- 3. Dr. Parikshit Gautam, ex Director, Wetland Conservation Division, WWF India
- 4. Trans-boundary Water initiative, International Union for Conservation of Nature-(IUCN) India.

12. Course title: Irrigation water and drainage management							
Course code:	No. of credits:	L-T-P distrib	-T-P distribution: 49-0-14 Learning hours: 56				
WSW 166	4						
Pre-requisite c	course code and ti	itle (if any)					
Department:	Department of Reg	gional Water St	tudies				
Course coordin	nator(s): Ms Ranj	ana Ray	<b>Course instruc</b>	tor(s): Ms Ranjana Ray			
Chaudhuri		Chaudhuri					
Contact details	S:						
Course type: C	Course type: Compulsory CoreCourse offered in: Semester 2						
<b>Course Descri</b>	ption						

Agriculture serves as the backbone of economy where water is key input for food production. Agriculture depends upon the timely monsoon and the amount of rainfall in any year. To overcome the uncertainty and vagaries of the monsoon, farmers resort to various methods of irrigation. Irrigated agriculture is the biggest consumer of water in the world. About 70% of the world's freshwater is used for agriculture. Sustainable water use for food production, human consumption and industrial use are prime global challenges at present. Agriculture as the biggest water users will have to accept the challenge of becoming far more efficient in a food secure world. Water scarcity and stiff competition for water between different sectors has resulted in reduced water availability for irrigation. Hence, production of food, fibre, fuel and other industrial inputs with less water availability is major challenge for both rainfed and irrigated agriculture. Considering these facts, this course is designed to give thorough knowledge of water, agriculture and their multifaceted relationships so that associated challenges can be overcome.

#### **Course objectives**

- To familiarize students with concepts and fundamentals of agricultural production system
- To enable students, thorough understand soil-water-plant relationships
- To give students comprehensive knowledge of crop water requirement and its estimations
- To introduce students with basic criterions of irrigation project evaluation

Course c	ontent			
Module	Торіс	L	Т	Р
1	Genesis, Water Resources, Principle Crops and Irrigation	6	0	2
	Introduction: Need for sustainable development; Global water resources;			
	India: water budget; Irrigation: Impact of irrigation on human			
	environment; Some major and medium irrigation schemes of India;			
	Sources of irrigation water; Present status of development and utilization			
	of different water resources of the country; Principle crops in India:			
	Classification of crops; Principle crop seasons; Resource conservation			
	crop production technology; Field Visit-1			
2	Module Soil-plant-water relationship:	6	0	4
	Soil Properties: Soil physical properties influencing irrigation such as soil			
	texture, soil structure, bulk density; capillary and non-capillary pores; soil			
	profile; Soil taxonomy; Volume and mass relationships of soil			
	constituents; Water relations of soil: Kinds of soil water; Movement of			
	water into soils: Infiltration; Factors affecting infiltration rate;			
	measurement of infiltration; Infiltration equations; Soil moisture constants:			
	Saturation capacity, field capacity, moisture equivalent; Permanent wilting			
	percentage, available water; Soil moisture characteristics curves; Plant			
	water relations; Practical 1 & 2			
3	Water Requirement of crops	8	0	4
	Evapotranspiration: Evaporation; Transpiration; Consumptive use;			
	Evapotranspiration concept and Standard terminologies; Measurement of			
	evapotranspiration: Lysimeter experiment; Field experimental plots; Soil			
	moisture depletion studies; Water balance method; Estimation of			
	evapotranspiration from climatological data: Thornthwaite Method;			
	Hargreaves Method; Modified Penman Method; Selection of crop			
	coefficient for estimation of ET <sub>crop</sub> ; Practical 3 & 4			
4	Irrigation management including micro-irrigation methods	10	0	0

1 thei
0
0
4

be used. Main emphasis of teaching will be on using traditional method of black board teaching which will be supported by frequent multimedia presentations. In addition to this, field visits and demonstrations (seeing is believing), practical's (learning by doing), assignments (practise and

analytical techniques) will be used. To give scope for imagination and creative skills, use of short subject related documentaries, discussions, and presentation by renowned subject matter specialist will be done. To check writing, memorization and subject related knowledge one major examination will be conducted.

#### Materials

#### **Text books**

Michael A.M. (2008). Irrigation: Theory and Practice (2<sup>nd</sup> Edition). Vikas Publishing House Pvt. Ltd, New Delhi.

Hillel Daniel (1998). Environmental Soil Physics (1<sup>st</sup> edition). Academic Press.

Brady N. C. and Weil R. R. (2008). The Nature and Properties of Soils (14<sup>th</sup> Edition). Pearson-Prentice Hall,NJ.

Singh Bharat, Fundamentals of Irrigation Engineering, Nemchand and Bros,Roorkee,Uttarakhand Garg,S.K.,(2006), Irrigation Engineering and Hydraulic Structures, Khanna Publishers, Naisarak, New Delhi

#### Suggested readings

Majumdar D. K. (2004). Irrigation Water Management Principles and Practice. Prentice-Hall of India Pct. Limited. New Delhi.

S. S. Singh (1995) Crop Management (5th Edition). Kalyani Publishers, New Delhi.

#### Case studies

Any one major or medium irrigation project in India

#### Websites

- 1) http://www.fao.org/home/en/
- 2) http://www.iwmi.cgiar.org/
- 3) http://agricoop.nic.in/

#### Journals

- The Indian Journal of Agricultural Sciences
- Indian Journal of Soil and Water Conservation
- Water Resources Research
- Agricultural Systems
- Journal of Irrigation and Drainage Engineering

#### Additional information (if any)

This course contains basics as well as advanced knowledge of agricultural and other related engineering in practise. It offers opportunity by combining interesting theory, practise and field visits. Guest Lecturer : Once At least

#### Practical's:

- 1) Measurement of soil moisture by gravimetric method
- 2) Irrigation scheduling by tensiometer/ gypsum block
- 3) Measurement of infiltration using double ring infiltrometer
- 4) Estimation of evapotranspiration based on climatological data

#### Field Visits

- 1) Identification of crops, cropping systems and crop cultural operations
- 2) Visit to automatic weather station, lysimeter and green house
- 3) Visit to Irrigation Project to understand canal system, water distribution system and irrigation project management (At the end of course, Optional)

#### Student responsibilities

Attendance (Minimum 75%). Practical cannot be repeated.

#### **Course reviewers:**

- 1. Prof Ram Karan Singh, Department of Civil Engineering, King Khalid University, Saudi Arabia.
- 2. Prof Narender Kanhe, Principal, Guru Nanak Institute of Engineering and Management, Nagpur.

13. Course	title: Groundwate	r hydrology a	nd pollution				
Course	No. of credits		bution: 32-10-	Learning hours	: 42		
code WSW	3	0					
134							
Pre-requisi	te course code and	title (if any):	Applied hydrolc	ogy			
	t: Department of R						
	ordinator(s): Ms	Ranjana Ray	Course instru	ctor(s): Ms Ranjar	na R	ay Cl	naudhuri
Chaudhuri							
Contact de			1				
Course typ		Elective	Course offered	d in: Semester 3			
Course des	-						
	e will introduce th	-	-			-	
	ll have the knowle						
-	ns. The course we	-					-
	of contamination of	-	• •				
	e concepts would	equip students	to take better	informed decision	ns 11	n gro	undwater
managemen							
Course obj			11 1 1 1'				
	basics of groundw						-
	rstand contaminant n knowledge abo						
manager	-	ut remetiatio	li alla restorati	ion techniques i	01	Detter	aquiter
Course con							
Module		Тор	nic		L	Т	Р
		-					
1			roundwater flow		4	0	0
	types of confined ar			ē			
	factors, governing e						
	Hydrologic equilibr			meractions and			
	basin management l Well Hydraulics	by conjunctive	use		4	2	0
	Weil Hydrauncs Dug well, Tube w	valle horo wa	lle viald from	wells Dupuit's	4	2	U
	Theim's equilibrium		•	· 1			
	production wells	in ionnulae, e	evelopment of				
						<u> </u>	1

3	Groundwater investigations	4	0	0
	Geophysical methods, drilling methods, bore hole investigations,			
	ground water basin investigation, ground water monitoring			
4	Salt Water Intrusion: Saline water intrusion, fresh water saline	4	2	0
	water interface, control of saline water intrusion, salt balance			
5	Fundamental Concepts and Theory of Water and Chemical	4	2	0
	Movement in the saturated zone and unsaturated zone.			
6	Groundwater contamination –contaminant transport, illustrative	4	0	0
	Case Histories of Groundwater Contamination, Arsenic			
	Contamination, Cleanup operations.			
	Aquifer restoration and remediation techniques, including			
	natural attenuation, bioremediation, augmentation. Application of			
	Advanced Treatment Technologies to Aquifers and Unsaturated			
	Zones. Successful management hazardous waste sites.			
7	Well head protection techniques, rainwater harvesting and aquifer	4	0	0
	recharge			
8	Groundwater Modelling:	4	4	0
	Purpose of Groundwater Modelling, conceptual model of aquifer-			
	aquitard systems; specification of boundary conditions;			
	hydrological stresses, modelling of surface- and ground water			
	interactions in heterogeneous geologic systems.			
	Total	32	10	0
Evaluatio	•, •			
L'vaiuati0	on criteria			
Minor 1	n criteria 15%			
Minor 1 Minor 2	15%			
Minor 1 Minor 2 Tutorial a	15% 15% nd Quizzes 20%			
Minor 1 Minor 2 Tutorial a End-term	15% 15% nd Quizzes 20%			
Minor 1 Minor 2 Tutorial a End-term <b>Learning</b>	15% 15% nd Quizzes 20% exam 50%	ninat	ion, s	salt wate
Minor 1 Minor 2 Tutorial a: <u>End-term</u> Learning Students v	15%         nd Quizzes 20%         exam       50%         outcomes         will be capable of interpreting groundwater field data, identify contant			
Minor 1 Minor 2 Tutorial at <u>End-term</u> Learning Students v intrusion.	15%         15%         nd Quizzes 20%         exam       50%         outcomes         will be capable of interpreting groundwater field data, identify contan         They will be able to conduct sub surface investigation and identify aquitary	uifer	dist	ress usin
Minor 1 Minor 2 Tutorial a End-term Learning Students v intrusion. latest tech	15%         15%         nd Quizzes 20%         exam       50%         outcomes         will be capable of interpreting groundwater field data, identify contam         They will be able to conduct sub surface investigation and identify aq         nology and methods. Students will be able to allot groundwater up	uifer Isage	distr acc	ress usin ording t
Minor 1 Minor 2 Tutorial at <u>End-term</u> <b>Learning</b> Students v intrusion. latest tech sustainabl	15%         15%         nd Quizzes 20%         exam       50%         outcomes         will be capable of interpreting groundwater field data, identify contant         They will be able to conduct sub surface investigation and identify aquinology and methods. Students will be able to allot groundwater use yield; they will be able to carry out groundwater quantification of a	uifer Isage	distr acc	ress usin ording t
Minor 1 Minor 2 Tutorial at End-term Learning Students v intrusion. latest tech sustainabl be able to	15%         15%         nd Quizzes 20%         exam       50%         outcomes         will be capable of interpreting groundwater field data, identify contan         They will be able to conduct sub surface investigation and identify aq         nology and methods. Students will be able to allot groundwater u         e yield; they will be able to carry out groundwater quantification of a suggest remediation techniques for contaminated aquifers.	uifer Isage	distr acc	ress usin ording t
Minor 1 Minor 2 Tutorial a: End-term Learning Students v intrusion. latest tech sustainabl be able to Pedagogie	15%         nd Quizzes 20%         exam       50%         outcomes         will be capable of interpreting groundwater field data, identify contan         They will be able to conduct sub surface investigation and identify aq         nology and methods. Students will be able to allot groundwater u         e yield; they will be able to carry out groundwater quantification of a suggest remediation techniques for contaminated aquifers.         cal approach	uifer Isage aquif	distr acc ers.	ress usin ording 1 They wi
Minor 1 Minor 2 Tutorial at End-term Learning Students v intrusion. latest tech sustainabl be able to Pedagogie Classroon	15% nd Quizzes 20% exam 50% outcomes will be capable of interpreting groundwater field data, identify contan They will be able to conduct sub surface investigation and identify aq nology and methods. Students will be able to allot groundwater u e yield; they will be able to carry out groundwater quantification of a suggest remediation techniques for contaminated aquifers. cal approach n teaching will involve black board, power point presentations, determined and the substantial approace of the substantial action of the substantial action of the substantial action of the substantial approace of the substantial action of the s	uifer Isage aquif rivat	distr acc ers. '	ress usin ording t They wi and cas
Minor 1 Minor 2 Tutorial a: End-term Learning Students v intrusion. latest tech sustainabl be able to Pedagogie Classroon study anal	15% 15% nd Quizzes 20% exam 50% outcomes will be capable of interpreting groundwater field data, identify contan They will be able to conduct sub surface investigation and identify aq mology and methods. Students will be able to allot groundwater us e yield; they will be able to carry out groundwater quantification of a suggest remediation techniques for contaminated aquifers. cal approach n teaching will involve black board, power point presentations, der sysis. The sessions will be interactive and students will be expected to b	uifer Isage aquif rivat	distr acc ers. '	ress usin ording t They wi and cas
Minor 1 Minor 2 Tutorial a: End-term Learning Students v intrusion. latest tech sustainabl be able to Pedagogie Classroon study anal on specifie	15% 15% nd Quizzes 20% exam 50% outcomes will be capable of interpreting groundwater field data, identify contan They will be able to conduct sub surface investigation and identify aq mology and methods. Students will be able to allot groundwater us e yield; they will be able to carry out groundwater quantification of a suggest remediation techniques for contaminated aquifers. cal approach n teaching will involve black board, power point presentations, der lysis. The sessions will be interactive and students will be expected to a c research topics. These will be from the modules of the syllabus.	uifer Isage aquif rivat	distr acc ers. '	ress usin ording t They wi and cas
Minor 1 Minor 2 Tutorial at End-term Learning Students v intrusion. latest tech sustainabl be able to Pedagogia Classroon study anal on specifie	15% 15% nd Quizzes 20% exam 50% outcomes will be capable of interpreting groundwater field data, identify contan They will be able to conduct sub surface investigation and identify aq mology and methods. Students will be able to allot groundwater us e yield; they will be able to carry out groundwater quantification of a suggest remediation techniques for contaminated aquifers. cal approach n teaching will involve black board, power point presentations, der lysis. The sessions will be interactive and students will be expected to a c research topics. These will be from the modules of the syllabus.	uifer Isage aquif rivat	distr acc ers. '	ress usin ording t They wi and cas
Minor 1 Minor 2 Tutorial at End-term Learning Students wintrusion. latest tech sustainabl be able to Pedagogie Classroom study anal on specifie Materials	15% 15% nd Quizzes 20% exam 50% outcomes will be capable of interpreting groundwater field data, identify contan They will be able to conduct sub surface investigation and identify aq mology and methods. Students will be able to allot groundwater us e yield; they will be able to carry out groundwater quantification of a suggest remediation techniques for contaminated aquifers. cal approach n teaching will involve black board, power point presentations, der tysis. The sessions will be interactive and students will be expected to a c research topics. These will be from the modules of the syllabus.	uifer Isage aquif rivat	distr acc ers. '	ress usin ording t They wi and cas
Minor 1 Minor 2 Tutorial a: End-term Learning Students v intrusion. latest tech sustainabl be able to Pedagogie Classroon study anal on specifie Materials Textbook	15%         nd Quizzes 20%         exam       50%         outcomes         will be capable of interpreting groundwater field data, identify contan         They will be able to conduct sub surface investigation and identify aq         nology and methods. Students will be able to allot groundwater u         e yield; they will be able to carry out groundwater quantification of a suggest remediation techniques for contaminated aquifers.         cal approach         n teaching will involve black board, power point presentations, der         tysis. The sessions will be interactive and students will be expected to be cresearch topics. These will be from the modules of the syllabus.	uifer isage aquif rivat make	distr acc ers. '	ress usin ording t They wi and cas
Minor 1 Minor 2 Tutorial at End-term Learning Students wintrusion. latest tech sustainabl be able to Pedagogic Classroon study anal on specific Materials Textbook Raghunat	15% 15% nd Quizzes 20% exam 50% outcomes will be capable of interpreting groundwater field data, identify contan They will be able to conduct sub surface investigation and identify aq nology and methods. Students will be able to allot groundwater u e yield; they will be able to carry out groundwater quantification of a suggest remediation techniques for contaminated aquifers. cal approach n teaching will involve black board, power point presentations, der tysis. The sessions will be interactive and students will be expected to a c research topics. These will be from the modules of the syllabus. s h H.M. (2007) Groundwater, Newage International (P) Ltd.,New Delhi	uifer isage aquif rivat make	distr acc ers. '	ress usin ording t They wi and cas
Minor 1 Minor 2 Tutorial a: End-term Learning Students v intrusion. latest tech sustainabl be able to Pedagogie Classroon study anal on specifie Materials Textbook Raghunatl Todd D.K	15%         nd Quizzes 20%         exam       50%         outcomes         will be capable of interpreting groundwater field data, identify contan         They will be able to conduct sub surface investigation and identify aq         nology and methods. Students will be able to allot groundwater u         e yield; they will be able to carry out groundwater quantification of a suggest remediation techniques for contaminated aquifers.         cal approach         n teaching will involve black board, power point presentations, der         tysis. The sessions will be interactive and students will be expected to be cresearch topics. These will be from the modules of the syllabus.	uifer usage aquif rivat make	distr acc ers. ' ions pres	ress usin ording t They wi and cas sentation

## Suggested Reading

Black P.E. (1996) Watershed Hydrology, Lewis Publishers.

Rastogi A.K. (2008), Numerical Groundwater Hydrology, Penram International Publishing Pvt.Ltd, Bombay Singh V.P. (1993) *Elementary Hydrology*, Prentice Hall, Englewood, New Jersey.

Suresh R. (2005) Watershed Hydrology, Standard Publishers Distributors, New Delhi.

#### Journals

Journal of Hydrology International Journal of Climatology Water Resources Research Advances in Water Resources

#### Additional information (if any)

#### Student responsibilities

The nature of the course demands that the students shall attend all lectures and tutorials. It is expected that students will submit assignments on time, take all class tests. Discipline will be maintained in class at all times.

#### **Course reviewers**

- 1. Prof Brijesh Yadav, Professor of Hydrology, Department of Hydrology, IIT Roorkee, Uttarakhand, India
- 2. Prof. Narendra. Kanhe, Principal,Guru Nanak Institute of Engg. and Management,Dahegaon, Near RadhaSoamiSatsang Place, Katol Road,Nagpur

14. Course titl	le: Climate chang	ge, water reso	urces and agricu	ılture	
Course code	No. of credits	L-T-P distri	<b>bution:</b> 42-0-0	Learning hours: 42	
WSW 174	3				
Pre-requisite	course code and t	title (if any) :			
Department:	Department of Re	gional Water S	Studies		
<b>Course coordinator(s):</b> Dr. Nirupam Dutta		ıpam Dutta	<b>Course instructor(s):</b> Dr Nirupam Dutta		
Contact detail	ls:		•		
Course type: 1	Elective		Course offered	l in: Semester 3	
Course descri	ption				
Globally, climate	ate variability as v	vitnessed by cl	hanges in long-te	erm climatic conditions is adversely	
CC (* 1		· 1/ 1	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		

Globally, climate variability as witnessed by changes in long-term climatic conditions is adversely affecting the outcomes in the agricultural sector especially with respect to distribution of water resources leading to extended periods of moisture stress. This has serious implications for food security, social stability and welfare of the general population. Keeping this in mind, this course plans to introduce to the inter-linked topics in climate change, water resources and agriculture by building up on the basic concepts and issues pertaining to climate change and their implications for water resources and thereby agriculture. The course further develops theoretical as well as empirical models/approaches for assessing impacts of climate change in agriculture through variability in spatial and temporal distribution of water resources as well as those for adaptation and mitigation strategies for counteracting the same. These will be further followed by examining important cross-country empirical studies using different approaches. The course, with an essentially economic perspective will have a substantial focus on water resources.

#### **Course objectives**

• Introduce students to perspectives on inter-linkages between climate change, water resources

and agriculture

- Introduce them to theoretical and empirical models of climate change in agriculture by building up on basic concepts
- Enable the students to explore the extent of impact on agricultural sector through possible effects on water resources and the possible adaptation and mitigation strategies being employed

• Familiarise the students with various empirical studies to help them grasp the concepts

Course c	ontent			
Module	Торіс	L	Τ	Р
1	<b>Introduction- Main Issues in Climate Change, Water Resources</b> <b>and Agriculture:</b> Definition and scope, the global scenario, role of climate in affecting the reliability in distribution of water flows and agricultural production, uncertainties, distributional effects, social and economic implications	6	0	0
2	<b>Tools for Assessing Climate Change Impacts on Agriculture:</b> Agro-Economic Models, Economic Management Models, Inter- temporal Net Revenue Approach, Ricardian Analysis, Empirical Yield Models, Agro-ecological Zone Based Modeling, vulnerability and sensitivity analysis	10	0	0
3	<b>Tools for Assessing Adaptation to Agricultural Impacts of</b> <b>Climate Change:</b> Micro-behavioral economics model of global warming, Geographically Scaled Micro-econometric Models of Adaptation (G-MAP),	6	0	0
4	Adaptation and Mitigation Strategies: Conservation tillage, watershed development, micro-irrigation, system of rice intensification, portfolio diversification, GHG emissions, biofuels, rainfall insurance, technological innovations, improvisation	10	0	0
5	<b>Political Economy of Climate Change, Water and Agriculture:</b> Regulatory and Institutional Challenges, Water Rights, Community Participation, Subsidies and Incentives, Conflict Resolution, Institutional Design, Risk, Reliability and Ambiguity	10	0	0
	Total	42	0	0
Mid-Tern End-Tern Paper Pre	n Exam 35% esentation 15%			
Quizzes	15%			

#### Quizzes Learning outcomes

Students will be able to appreciate the core issues related to climate change, water resources and agriculture

Using real world data and appropriate tools, students will be to assess the impacts of climate change on various agricultural parameters and the significance of the associated factors.

Based on the exposure to the course work the students will develop skills needed to devise and fine-tune appropriate adaptation and mitigation measures for agricultural activities with specific focus on water resources under field conditions.

Pedagogical approach

Classroom teaching will involve black board, power point presentations, building up on basis concepts,-derivations and empirical study analysis. The sessions will be interactive.

### Materials

#### **Textbooks** (Tentative)

- 1) Mendelsohn Robert (ed.) (2001) *Global Warming and the American Economy*, Edward Elgar, Cheltenham
- 2) Markandya Anil, Galarraga Ibon & de Murieta Elisa Sainz (2014) *Routledge Handbook of The Economics of Climate Change Adaptation*, Routledge, Oxon and New York.
- 3) Shreshtha Sangam (2014) *Climate Change Impacts and Adaptation in Water Resources and Water Use Sectors*, Springer, Switzerland
- 4) Ruth Matthias & Ibarraran Maria E. (2009) *Distributional Impacts of Climate Change and Disasters, Edward Elgar*, Cheltenham
- 5) Rosenzweig Cynthia and Hillel Daniel (2008) *Climate Variability and the Global Harvest*, Oxford University Press, New York.
- 6) Seo S. Noggol (2015) *Micro-Behavioral Economics of Global Warming*, Springer, Switzerland.
- 7) Dinar Ariel & Mendelsohn Robert (eds.) (2011) *Handbook on Climate Change and Agriculture*, Edward Elgar, Cheltenham
- 8) Mendelsohn, Robert & Dinar Ariel (2009) *Climate Change and Agriculture*, Edward Elgar, Cheltenham

# Some Suggested Reading (For a better understanding of the issues and perspectives in finer details)

- 1) Hillel Daniel & Rosenzweig Cynthia (eds.) (2011) *Handbook of Climate Change- Impacts, Adaptation and Mitigation*, Imperial College Press, London.
- 2) Ludwig Fulco, Kabat Pavel, van Schaik Henk & van der Valk Michael (2009) *Climate Change Adaptation in the Water Sector*, Earthscan, London.
- 3) Sinnott Armstrong Walter & Howarth Richard B. (eds.) (2005) *Perspectives on Climate Change: Science, Economics, Politics and Ethics*, Elsevier Limited, Oxford.
- 4) OECD (2009) The Economics of Climate Change Mitigation: Policies and Options for Global Action Beyond 2012, OECD, Paris
- 5) Patt Anthony G., Schroter Dagmar, Klein Richard J.T. & de laVega-Leinert Christina A. (2009) Assessing Vulnerability to Global Environmental Change, Earthscan, London.

#### Journals

American Economic Review American Journal of Agricultural Economics Agricultural Economics Global Environmental Change Ecological Economics World Development

#### Additional information (if any)

#### Student responsibilities

The nature of the course demands that the students shall attend all lectures. It is expected that students will submit assignments on time, take all class tests. Discipline will be maintained in class at all times.

#### **Course Reviewers:**

- 1. Prof Narender Kanhe, Principal, Guru Nanak Institute of Engineering and Management, Nagpur.
- 2. Prof Ram Karan Singh, Department of Civil Engineering, King Khalid University, Saudi Arabia.

15. Cours	e title: Groundwater quality modelling			
Course co	ode: WSW No. of credits: 4 L-T-P: 42-14-0			
171				
Pre-requi	site course code and title (if any): NIL			
-	ent: Department of Regional Water Studies			
	ordinator(s): Prof Prateek Sharma   Course Instructor(s): Dr Brijesh	Yadav	7	
Contact d	etails			
Course ty	pe: Elective Course Offered in: Semester 3			
Course D	escription			
The goal of	of this course is to impart a general understanding of fate and transport	proces	ses c	of
	nts in groundwater. In the first part, the natural and anthropogeni			
	heavy metals, organic pollutants, and radionuclides are treated, alor			
	emical characteristics and toxicity in subsurface. The second part			
	on to the mathematical modelling of processes of transport, ex			
	ation, such as advection, dispersion, diffusion and kinetics of adsorption			
1	and temporal patterns of pollutants in groundwater and their treatme		-	
	ned subsequently. During the lectures, the basic theory will be p			
	with examples from practical and simulation studies. The theory will			
	to be solved during tutorials. After the course the student will have			
	e to qualitatively assess soil and groundwater contamination problems a	na wii	i nav	e
	o tackle simple problems in a quantitative manner.	· ·	1	
	<b>bjective:</b> This course aims at exposing the student to basic concepts and			
	the fate and transport of pollutants in soil and groundwater systems under ental conditions. The specific objectives of this course are to understand			and
	behaviour of pollutants, 2) Modelling of transport and transformation pro-			
	batterns in soil, groundwater and their remediation techniques.	0003003	anu	3)
Course co				
		L	Т	Р
Module 1.	Topic		1	P
1.	Sources and causes of groundwater pollution; Various ways o classification of pollutants; groundwater quality parameters; Site		1	
	classification of pollutants; groundwater quality parameters; Site specific groundwater quality problems in Indian context	4	1	
2.	Concepts and principles related to the movement of solutes in aquife	8	<u> </u>	
۷.	systems; continuity equation and Ficks' law, mass transfer; mass		3	
	transport, Solute transport in double-porosity media		5	
3	Description of adsorption: linear and nonlinear isotherms, kinetic	6		
	adsorption, Determination of adsorption coefficients, Determination of		_	
	flow velocity and dispersivity coefficients, Hydrodynamics dispersion		2	
	longitudinal and lateral dispersivity			
3.	Degradation processes, Biodegradation, Factors affecting	5	1	
	biodegradation, Radioactive decay, Reactive processes, Multiphase		2	
1	contamination, NAPLs, VOCs; density driven flow, Ghyben-Herzberg		1 -	1

		mineriale components of freeh coline interface			
	4	principle, concepts of fresh saline interface	10		
	4.	Direct and inverse problems, Analytical solution of classical	10		
		advection-dispersion equation, Finite difference methods, Numerical			
		modeling of steady and transient flows in variably saturated domain,		3	
		Contaminant transport modeling, Numerical dispersion, Discussion of		3	
		initial and boundary conditions, Regional aquifer quality simulation,			
		matrix solution techniques and iteration methods			
	5.	Concepts of pollution control and remediation measures; pump-and	6		
ĺ	5.	treat; Permeable reactive barriers and their design, Soil vapor	0		
		<b>U</b> 1		2	
		extraction, Air sparing, bioremediation and phytoremediation			
	-	processes			
	6.	Development and optimization based management of aquifer systems,	3		
		Stochastic models, Random field concepts in groundwater models;		1	
		planning of groundwater development in coastal aquifers			
			42	14	
Ev	aluatio	n criteria			
•	Minor	test 1: 15%			
-	Minor	test 2: 15%			
-	Tutori	als: 20%			
-	Major	test: 50%			
Le	<b>v</b>	outcomes			
	0	terization of groundwater quality			
		op models based on the continuity and Fick's law approaches			
		the movement of pollutants in subsurface under varying environmental c	onditi	ong	
-			onun	0115	
		ty spatial and temporal loads of pollutants in subsurface			
•		sting future conditions under various loading scenarios or manageme	ent/int	ervei	ntion
		alternatives			
•		liation strategies for polluted groundwater systems			
	00	al approach			
Th	e course	e will be delivered through class room lectures, discussion of case studie	s fron	n ori	ginal
rel	evant re	search articles and hands on simulation experiments.			
Ma	aterials		_		-
Te	xtbooks	5			
		V., Contaminant hydrogeology, Macmillan, New York, (2nd ed.).			
		, P.A. and Schwartz, F.W. Physical and chemical hydrogeology (2nd ed.)	Iohn	Wil	ev &
		Y York. ISBN 0-471-59762-7			cy a
	,	F.W. and Zang, H., "Fundamentals of Ground Water", John Wiley & Son	G		
гit	eze, K.	A., Cherry, J.A., 1979. Groundwater. Prentice-Hall, Englewood Cliffs: 60	4 pp		
Su	ggested	Readings			
	00	972. Dynamics of Fluids in Porous Media. Am. Elsevier Publishing Co., N	Jew Y	ork.	764
pe					
pp	dd D V	(1980) Groundwater Hydrology John Wiley and Song			
рр То		(1980) Groundwater Hydrology, John Wiley and Sons.	<b>F</b> mar ==	0.0114	Iohn
pp To Du	nnivant	F.M. and Anders E. (2006) A Basic Introduction to Pollutant Fate and T	Fransp	port,	John
pp To Du Wi	nnivant ley & S				

Ltd., Bombay.

Schnoor, J.L. (1996). Environmental Modeling. John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.

#### Journals

Journal of contaminant Hydrology Water Resources Research Journal of Irrigation and Drainage Engineering Water Air and Soil Pollution Advances in Water Resources CLEAN - Soil, Air, Water

## Additional information (if any)

#### **Course reviewers**

1. Dr Arun Kansal, Head and Professor, Department of Regional Water Studies, TERI University

2. Dr Brijesh Yadav, Department of Hydrology, IIT Roorkee

#### Annexure 6

(Refers to Item No 7 of minutes of 38<sup>th</sup> meeting of AC)

#### **TERI University Policy on Postdoctoral Positions**

#### Preamble

1. The TERI University aspires to become a research-led global institution with the finest repository of knowledge in the field of sustainability and development. The research work undertaken shall strive for innovative and inclusive solutions for the benefit of the society, while encouraging intellectual growth. To facilitate the desired platform, the University actively encourages Post-Doctoral Fellows to join TU in specific areas of research.

#### Scope

2. These rules may be called the **TERI University Policy on Postdoctoral Positions**. The rules embodied in this policy shall apply to all categories of Postdoctoral scholars working in the TERI University and shall include the following:-

(a) Post-docs who earn a fellowship of their own via a funding agency and indicate TERI University as their host institution.

(b) Post docs recruited as Fellows under extramurally funded research projects that the University is awarded with.

(c) Post Docs recruited by the University for internally funded projects.

#### Eligibility

3. Person who possesses a Doctoral (Ph.D) degree and has significant publication research work/patents to their credit.

4. An individual who has submitted the thesis and awaiting the award of PhD degree can also be admitted with a lessor fellowship till he/she qualifies for the eligible degree. The candidate Full fellowship shall be admissible from the date of degree, on submission of the relevant PhD degree document.

5. The Fellowship is open to Indian and International candidates.

#### Selection

6. Interested individuals who intend to use TERI University as the host institution (Para 2(a)) should make their inquiries directly to the appropriate academic department/faculty member. Faculty members shall respond to correspondence regarding possible postdoctoral research, after

determining whether the area of interest is appropriate for study, and whether there is sufficient office/laboratory space and other resources needed to support the scholar exist.

7. Where the Post doc is to be recruited under other categories the concerned Department/Centre shall forward complete details including eligibility criteria to the Office of the Registrar 60 days in advance of the proposed start date for the fellowship. On account of Visa processing and other government statutory clearances, longer period may be required for International fellows.

8. Candidates shortlisted by Faculty/PI will be required to appear for an interview before the Selection Committee. University is at its discretion to pay for the travel in connection with the interview.

9. Selection for the fellowship shall be approved by a selection committee consisting of the following members:-

- (a) Dean (Academic)/Nominee of Dean
- (b) The Head of the Department in which a candidate intends to carry out research work.
- (c) Advisor (Faculty under whom the Postdoctoral Fellow wishes to work).

10. Once approved by the selection committee the list of names shall be forwarded to the Office of the Registrar for initiating the offer of appointment/attachment to the candidate. A standard offer letter is to be generated by the Office of the Registrar and communicated electronically.

#### Tenure

11. The tenure of a Postdoctoral Fellow for category 2(a) shall be governed by the terms and conditions of the funding agency as specified.

12. For all others the following rules shall be applicable:-

(a) In the first instance, the appointment shall be made for one year beginning from the date of joining.

(b) The tenure can be extended on consideration of the research work carried out in the preceding year by the Department Research Committee (DRC) but not more than one year at a time.

(c) Reappointment approval will not be granted without submission of the annual evaluation by the Advisor.

#### Termination

13. Contract for Postdoctoral positions can be terminated under the following circumstances:-

(a) **Lack of Funding.** If the sponsoring agency stops funding the fellowship/project, the appointment may be terminated.

(b) **Unsatisfactory Performance.** The University may terminate the appointment of a person at any time on the basis of a report from the DRC for reasons of unsatisfactory performance.

(c) **Disciplinary Ground**. Should a violation of research integrity and/or research misconduct appear to occur it has to be forwarded to the University Disciplinary Committee to establish the degree of breach and in cases of expulsion; termination process is to be initiated.

14. The post doc shall have the right to appeal to the Vice chancellor, whose decision shall be final in all the cases.

#### Resignation

15. If a Postdoctoral Fellow wishes to resign his or her appointment prior to the ending date indicated in the appointment letter or subsequent written understandings, he/she is expected to provide a minimum of one month's notice in writing.

#### Fellowship

16. Postdoctoral Fellow funded by external agency shall be eligible for fellowship as per the norms of the sponsoring/funding agency. For candidates recruited by TERI University the norms/rates set by the University shall be applicable.

#### **Responsibilities of the Advisor**

17. A faculty member shall be designated to monitor and evaluate the program undertakeneby the Postdoctoral fellow who will be termed as the Advisor. The Advisor shall:-

(a) Provide training experience that will foster the individual's intellectual, technical and professional development.

(b) Treat the Postdoctoral Fellow as a colleague while at the same time mentor him/her in the performance of high quality research leading to timely publication.

18. Postdoctoral Fellow shall not be exploited nor their research compromised in the service of other sponsored research or for the financial gain of the Advisor.

19. Annual performance evaluation must be conducted by the Advisor for each Postdoctoral Fellow.

#### **Responsibilities of the Postdocs**

20. The Postdoctoral Fellow will be attached to the Department/Centre and devote himself/herself to full time research & teaching in an approved area. Post joining the department she/he shall submit a joining report to the Registrar office and complete the formalities as per the funding/ sponsoring agency guidelines for release of fund.

21. He/She shall not accept or hold any appointment, paid or otherwise or receive any emoluments, salary, stipend, consultancy etc., from any other sources other than the sources approved by the TERI University.

22. The Postdoctoral fellow shall have obligations to their Advisors, and to the TERI University such as:-

- (a) Adherence to the highest standards of responsible conduct and professional integrity in research.
- (b) Conscientious and ethical efforts to accomplish the research.
- (c) Compliance with good laboratory practice, including the maintenance of adequate research records and care for unique facilities, equipment etc.
- (d) Discuss research findings with the Advisor and avoid disclosures of confidential or proprietary information without the Advisor's consent.
- (e) Behave with congeniality and respect for colleagues.
- (f) Present and submit a comprehensive progress report at the end of each semester to the Advisor.
- (g) Lab records are TERI University property. Postdoctoral Fellow may take a copy of the record with the written consent of the Advisor at his/her own cost.
- (h) The Advisor and the Postdoctoral Fellow must jointly complete an Annual Evaluation form.

23. The Head of Department/Centre may assign academic responsibilities (lectures, tutorial classes, laboratory demonstration work, conduct of seminar, symposia etc.) not exceeding 10 hours per week with the consent of the Advisor.

#### Leave

24. The tenure of a Postdoctoral Fellow for category 2(a) shall be governed by the terms and conditions of the funding agency as specified.

25. Post doc fellows who are not governed by leave rule of the sponsoring agencies and all other fellows shall be entitled to 30 days leave per academic year, including leave on medical grounds. He/she will not be entitled to mid-semester breaks, summer and winter vacations. Women research

scholars will be eligible for maternity leave for a period not exceeding 135 days once during the tenure of their programme.

26. In exceptional cases Fellows may be allowed leave without fellowship for a period not exceeding three months during the total tenure (3 years) of the award on the recommendation of the Head of the Department/Centre.

27. A proper leave account of each fellow shall be maintained by the Office of the Registrar.

28. Any leave not availed of, shall not accumulate. Any unauthorized absence may be treated as leave without fellowship.

#### Traveling Allowance

29. A Postdoctoral Fellow may be permitted on the recommendation of the Head of the Department/Centre to attend a conference/seminar/workshop/training programme in India once a year for which he/she will be treated on duty and shall be entitled to the payment of allowances as per TU rules. Travel entitlement in India will be  $2^{nd}$  AC by Rail or as specified by the funding agency(as applicable).

#### **International Fellow**

30. Candidates not holding Indian citizenship are required to apply for the requisite visa on receipt of the offer letter and follow the procedure as applicable.

31. The office of Registrar shall inform the concerned Govt. Office about the termination/resignation cases and request the foreign national to complete the necessary formalities.

#### **Other Policies**

32. Postdoctoral Fellows are subject to the applicable rules, regulations and policies of the University, including but not limited to, those relating to intellectual property, sexual harassment, equality and discipline.

#### Publication

33. The results of the research work may be published in standard peer refereed journals at the discretion of the Advisor. It should be ensured that the assistance provided by the TERI University and the funding agency is acknowledged in all such publications.

#### Certificate

34. Upon satisfactory completion of the postdoctoral program as certified by the Advisor, each postdoctoral fellow will be issued a certificate signed by the Registrar. This certificate will indicate

the field or fields of postdoctoral study, the name of the Advisor, and the period for which the postdoctoral fellow was appointed.

----XXX----